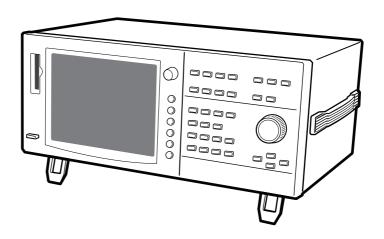


# **Operation Manual**

Harmonic/Flicker Analyzer

# **KHA1000**





### **Using the Operation Manual**

Please read through this Operation Manual and make sure that you fully understand everything before operating the product. After reading the manual, always keep it nearby so that you may refer to it as needed. When moving the product to another location, be sure to bring the manual as well.

If you find any incorrectly arranged or missing pages in this manual, they will be replaced. If the manual is lost or damaged, a new copy can be provided for a fee. In either case, please contact the Kikusui distributor/agent, and provide the "Kikusui Part No." given on the cover.

This manual has been prepared with the utmost care; however, if you note any errors or omissions, or have any questions, please contact the Kikusui distributor/agent.

PostScript is a trademark or registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and other countries.

ESC/Page is a registered trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.

Compact Flash<sup>TM</sup> is a registered trademark of SanDisk Corporation.

Other company and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

Reproduction and reprinting of this operation manual, in whole or in part, without our permission is prohibited.

Both unit specifications and manual contents are subject to change without notice.

Copyright© 2006-2008 Kikusui Electronics Corporation

### **Power Requirements of this Product**

Power requirements of this product have been changed and relevant sections of the Operation Manual should be revised accordingly. (Revision should be applied to items indicated by a check mark  $|\checkmark|$ .) ☐ Input voltage The input voltage of this product is \_\_\_\_\_ Vac, and the voltage range is \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ Vac. Use the product within this range only. ☐ Input fuse The rating of this product's input fuse is \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ Vac, and \_\_\_\_ To avoid electrical shock, always disconnect the power cord or turn off the switchboard before attempting to check or replace the fuse. Use a fuse element having a shape, rating, and characteristics suitable for this product. The use of a fuse with a different rating or one that short circuits the fuse holder may result in fire, electric shock, or irreparable damage. Power cord The product is provided with power cords described below. If the cord has no power plug, attach a power plug or crimp-style terminals to the cord in accordance with the wire colors specified in the drawing. The attachment of a power plug or crimp-style terminals must be carried out by qualified personnel. Without a power plug ☐ Without a power plug Blue (NEUTRAL) White (NEUTRAL) Black (LIVE) Brown (LIVE) Green/Yellow (GND) Green or Green/Yellow (GND) ☐ Plugs for USA (NEMA 5-15) ☐ Plugs for Europe (CEE 7/7) □ Provided by Kikusui distributor/agent Kikusui agents can provide you with suitable power cord.

KHA1000 i

For further information, contact Kikusui distributor/agent.

# **A Safety Symbols**

For the safe use and safe maintenance of this product, the following symbols are used throughout this manual and on the product. Note the meaning of each of the symbols to ensure safe use of the product. (Not all symbols may be used.)

| <b>4</b> or <u>∕</u> | Indicates that a high voltage (over 1000 V) is used here.  Touching the part may cause a possibly fatal electric shock. If physical contact is required for your work, start work only after you make sure that no voltage is output here. |
|----------------------|--|
| DANGER               | Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if any mishandling occurs by ignoring this indication, will result in death or serious injury.   |
| <u> </u>             | Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if any mishandling occurs by ignoring this indication, will result in death or serious injury.   |
| <u>^</u> CAUTION     | Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if any mishandling occurs by ignoring this indication, will result in damage to the product and other property.  |
| $\Diamond$           | Shows that the act indicated is prohibited.  |
| <u> </u>             | Indicates a danger, warning, or caution, or details on it. If this mark is displayed on the product, see the relevant sections in this manual.   |
| <b></b>              | Protective conductor terminal.   |
| <b>,</b>             | Chassis (frame) terminal.  |
| I                    | ON (power).  |
| 0                    | OFF (power).   |
| _                    | In position of a bi-stable push control  |
| П                    | Out position of a bi-stable push control   |

KHA1000 iii

# **A Safety Precautions**

The following safety precautions must be observed to avoid fire hazards, electric shock, accidents, and other failures. Keep them in mind and make sure to observe them.

Using the product in a manner that is not specified in this manual may impair the protection functions provided by the product.

#### **Users**



- This product must be used only by qualified personnel who understand the contents of this operation manual.
- If unqualified personnel is to use the product, be sure the product is handled under the supervision of qualified personnel (those who have electrical knowledge). This is to prevent the possibility of personal injury.

# Purpose of use



- This product is not designed or manufactured for general households or consumers.

### Input power



- Use the product within the rated voltage range of input power.
- To supply input power, use the specified power cord. For details, refer to the corresponding page of the Operation Manual.
- This product is designed as an equipment of IEC Overvoltage Category II (energy-consuming equipment supplied from the fixed installation).

### **Fuse**



• The fuses of a product with a fuse holder mounted on the outside can be replaced. Replace the fuses with those that have shapes, ratings, and characteristics that adapt to this product. For details, see the corresponding page of the Operation Manual.

### Cover



 Some parts inside the product may cause physical hazards. Do not remove the external cover.

iv 🙎

### Grounding



This product is an IEC Safety Class I equipment (equipment with a protective conductor terminal). To prevent the possibility of electric shock, be sure to connect the protective conductor terminal of the product to electrical ground (safety ground).

#### Installation



- This product is designed to secure safety for indoor usage. Be sure to use it indoors.
- When installing this product, follow section 2.2, "Notes on Installation Location", in the Operation Manual.

#### Relocation



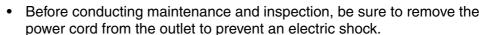
- Before relocating this product, turn off the POWER switch and remove the wiring and cables.
- When relocating this product, be sure to include the Operation Manual.

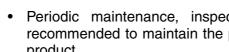
### Operation



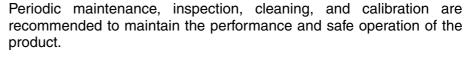
- Before using this product, check that the input power voltage, fuse rating, and power cord appearance are normal. Be sure to remove the power cord plug from the outlet before checking.
- If a product malfunction or abnormality is detected, stop using it immediately, and remove the power plug from the outlet. Make sure the product is not used until it is completely repaired.
- Connection lines through which current flows, such as output and load wiring, should be selected from those with a margin for the current capacity.
- Do not disassemble or modify this product. If modification is needed, contact the store from which the product was purchased, or your Kikusui distributor/agent.

### Maintenance and inspection





Do not remove the external cover during maintenance or inspection.



### **Adjustment** and repair



Kikusui service engineers will perform internal adjustment and repair of the product. If the product needs adjustment or repairs, contact your Kikusui distributor/agent.

KHA1000

### **How to Read This Manual**

#### Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the KHA1000 harmonic/flicker analyzer.

This document is intended for those performing harmonic current and voltage fluctuation tests for the first time, and contains its overview, notes on various settings, measuring methods, SCPI commands, maintenance, and usage.

Read this manual thoroughly to ensure effective use of this product's functions.

This manual will also be helpful if you forget how to operate the product during use, or if a problem occurs.

For details on the component devices of the test system such as the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and externally connected devices, refer to the Operation Manual of each product.

#### How to read this manual

This manual is configured as a read through. Before using this product for the first time, read this manual in order from beginning to end.

#### **Related manuals**

The products indicated below are used in the test systems. For details, refer to each Operation Manual.

- PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply
- LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network
- OT01-KHA Multi-Outlet Unit

### Intended reader of this manual

This manual is intended for those using the KHA1000 harmonic/flicker analyzer and those teaching operators how to use it.

Explanations are given under the presumption that the reader has electrical knowledge related to harmonic current and voltage fluctuation tests.

When the SCPI commands are used, the reader is assumed to have sufficient basic knowledge for controlling measuring instruments using a personal computer.

KHA1000

### Structure of this manual

This Operation Manual is made up of the following sections. An outline of each chapter is presented below.

### **Chapter 1 Overview**

This chapter provides an overview of the product and explains its features.

### **Chapter 2** Installation and Preparation for Use

This chapter explains the procedures for unpacking the product and connecting the test system.

### **Chapter 3** To First-time Users of This Product

This chapter explains how to utilize the product's features and the operating screen views.

### **Chapter 4 Basic Operation**

This chapter explains basic operation methods.

### **Chapter 5 Harmonic Current Test**

This chapter explains harmonic current tests, and describes the setup for test conditions, analysis, and report printout for the respective standards.

### **Chapter 6 Voltage Changes and Fluctuations and Flicker Test**

This chapter explains voltage change, voltage fluctuation, and flicker tests, and describes the steps from setting the test conditions to analysis and printing reports.

### **Chapter 7 Other Measurements**

This chapter explains measurements for other than harmonic current and voltage fluctuation tests.

#### **Chapter 8 Remote Control**

This chapter explains how to connect the remote interface and how to control it using SCPI commands.

#### **Chapter 9 Maintenance**

This chapter explains maintenance including cleaning, inspection, calibration, and responses to operation failures.

### **Chapter 10 Specifications**

This chapter explains the specifications of this product.

#### **Index**

1

2

3

4

5

6

8

9

10

#### **Notations Used in This Manual**

- In this manual, the KHA1000 harmonic/flicker analyzer may be called the KHA1000. The PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply may be called the PCR-LA. The LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network may be called the LIN40MA-PCR-L.
- "PC" in this manual is a generic term for personal computers and workstations.
- "EUT" in this manual is a generic term for equipments under test.
- The following symbols are used with the explanations in this manual.

### **!**\WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if ignored, could result in death or serious injury.

### **CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if ignored, may result in damage to the product and other property.

### NOTE

Indicates information that you should know.

### **DESCRIPTION**

Explanation of terminology or operation principle.



Indicates reference to detailed information.

### SHIFT + (letter or symbol on the upper part of a key)

This description instructs you to press the designated key with the SHIFT button depressed.

Pressing a key with the SHIFT button depressed will enable the feature indicated under the key that is shown in blue.

• In this manual, the menus are displayed in the following formats:



Fn: Represents function keys (F1 to F6).

Item: Represents a menu item. A sub-menu is represented by "→ Sub Menu." Sub-menu items are indented.

Option 1/2/3: Represents an optional item. The number of optional items depend on the menu item selected.

viii KHA1000

# Contents

| Б      |          | and the Child David of   |
|--------|----------|--|
|        |          | rements of this Producti   |
|        |          | ols iii  |
|        | •        | utions iv  |
|        |          | This Manual vi   |
| Conte  | ents     | ix   |
| Topic  | al List- | xiv  |
| Front  | panel-   | xvi  |
| Oper   | ation un | itxvi  |
| Displ  | ay unit- | xviii  |
| Scree  | en (exar | nple of harmonic current test)xviii  |
|        |          | xx   |
|        |          |  |
| Chapte | r 1 O    | verview  |
| 1.1    | About    | This Manual 1-2  |
| 1.2    | Overvi   | ew 1-2   |
|        | 1.2.1    | Conforming Standards 1-2   |
|        | 1.2.2    | Test System 1-4  |
| 1.3    | Featur   | es1-5  |
| 1.4    | Option   | s 1-6  |
|        | 1.4.1    | Multi-outlet Unit (OT01-KHA) 1-6   |
|        | 1.4.2    | Ethernet Port (Factory Option) 1-6   |
|        | 1.4.3    | Rack Mount Bracket (KRB4, KRB200) 1-6  |
| Chapte | er 2 In: | stallation and Preparation for Use   |
| 2.1    | Inspec   | tion during Unpacking 2-2  |
|        | 2.1.1    | Components Used in the Test System 2-3   |
| 2.2    | Notes    | on Installation Location 2-6   |
| 2.3    |          | on Transfer 2-8  |
| 2.4    |          | ecting the Rear-side Terminals 2-9   |
| 2.7    | 2.4.1    | Connecting EUT (LOAD Terminal) 2-9   |
|        | 2.4.2    | Connecting EUT (Multi-outlet Unit) 2-11  |
|        | 2.4.3    | Wiring Voltage Sensing Terminal (VOLTAGE SENSING) 2-11                                     |
|        | 2.4.4    | Connecting the AC Power Supply or Line Impedance   |
|        |          | Network (to SOURCE Terminals) 2-12   |
| 2.5    | Conne    | cting the Test System 2-13   |
|        | 2.5.1    | Connecting the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network 2-13 |
|        | 2.5.2    | Connecting the Ethernet Port 2-15  |
|        | 2.5.3    | External Signal Input Terminal (EXT INPUT) 2-15  |
| 2.6    |          | the SOURCE Terminal is Connected y to Commercial Power Supply (AC Line) 2-15               |
| 2.7    |          | cting Power Cord 2-17  |

KHA1000 ix

| 2.8    | Groun   | ding (Earth)   | 2-18 |
|--------|---------|--|------|
| Chapte | er 3 To | First-time Users of This Product                                   |      |
| 3.1    | Provid  | ling Security for Users Not Familiar with Test Standards           | 3-2  |
| 3.2    |         | diate Identification of the Status of EUT                          |      |
|        | 3.2.1   | Harmonic Current Test  |      |
|        | 3.2.2   | Voltage Fluctuation Test   | 3-5  |
| 3.3    | Featu   | res of the Test System   | 3-6  |
| 3.4    |         | Perspective  |      |
| 3.5    |         | y Operation  |      |
| 0.0    | 3.5.1   | Basic Views for Harmonic Current Test                              |      |
|        | 3.5.2   | Basic Views for Voltage Fluctuation Test                           |      |
|        | 3.5.3   | Other Measurement Displays   |      |
|        | 3.5.4   | Basic Display for File Operation                                   |      |
|        | 3.5.5   | Control Display to External Devices                                |      |
|        | 3.5.6   | System Setting Display   |      |
|        | 3.5.7   | Assist Display   | 3-19 |
| Chapte | er 4 Ba | asic Operation   |      |
| 4.1    | Turnin  | g On the Power   | 4-2  |
|        | 4.1.1   | Turning on the POWER Switch  | 4-2  |
|        | 4.1.2   | Turning off the POWER Switch                                       | 4-3  |
| 4.2    | Power   | -On of Test System   | 4-4  |
|        | 4.2.1   | Separate ON/OFF  | 4-4  |
|        | 4.2.2   | Collective Power-On/Off  | 4-6  |
| 4.3    | Basics  | s of Menu Operation  | 4-7  |
|        | 4.3.1   | Menu Operation   |      |
|        | 4.3.2   | Sub-menu Operation   | 4-9  |
|        | 4.3.3   | Directly Setting Voltage/Current Range                             | 4-10 |
| 4.4    | Setting | gs the Test System   | 4-12 |
|        | 4.4.1   | I/F Selection, I/F Setting, Alarm Volume, and PCR-LA Control-      |      |
|        | 4.4.2   | Setting the Date/Time, TCP/IP (Network Protocol) and Printer       | 4-14 |
|        | 4.4.3   | Version-up and Maintenance   | 4-18 |
| 4.5    | Contro  | ol to External Devices   | 4-19 |
|        | 4.5.1   | PCR-LA OUTPUT, Output Voltage, Output Frequency, and Voltage Range | 4-20 |
| 4.6    | File O  | peration   | 4-21 |
|        | 4.6.1   | Selecting File Operation   |      |
|        | 4.6.2   | Loading a Test Condition File                                      |      |
|        | 4.6.3   | Loading a Test Results File into This Product                      |      |
|        | 4.6.4   | Saving a Test Conditions File                                      |      |
|        | 4.6.5   | Format   |      |
| 4.7    | Other   | Operations   | 4-27 |
|        | 4.7.1   | Key Lock and Release   | 4-27 |
|        | 4.7.2   | HOLD Key   |      |

|        | 4.7.3     | Hard Copy 4-27  | 1  |
|--------|-----------|---|----|
|        | 4.7.4     | Setting the Brightness of View 4-27   |    |
|        | 4.7.5     | Local Operation 4-27  |    |
| 4.8    | Externa   | al Memory (Compact Flash Card) 4-28   |    |
|        | 4.8.1     | Insertion and Removal 4-28  | 2  |
|        | 4.8.2     | Operation-verified Compact Flash Card 4-29  |    |
|        | 4.8.3     | Folder and File Configurations 4-30   |    |
| 4.9    | Factory   | / Default Settings 4-33   | 3  |
| Chapte | r5 Ha     | rmonic Current Test   |    |
| 5.1    | Setting   | IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) Test Conditions 5-2   | Λ  |
|        | 5.1.1     | Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values 5-3  |    |
|        | 5.1.2     | Observation Period, Measuring Time, End at Over-range,<br>Specifying Power, and Class Options 5-5                       | 5  |
|        | 5.1.3     | Margins and Printout of Setting Values 5-7  | 3  |
| 5.2    | Setting   | JIS C61000-3-2 (2005) Test Conditions 5-8   |    |
|        | 5.2.1     | Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values 5-9  | 6  |
|        | 5.2.2     | Observation Period, Measuring Time, End at Over-range, Specifying Power, and Class Options 5-11                         |    |
|        | 5.2.3     | Margins and Printout of Setting Values 5-13   | 7  |
| 5.3    |           | JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) Test Conditions 5-14  |    |
| 0.0    | 5.3.1     | Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values 5-15   |    |
|        | 5.3.2     | Measuring Time, Ignore Over 19th If Dropping, Smoothing, and Wave Check/Envelope 5-17                                   | 8  |
|        | 5.3.3     | Ignore 5 mA or Below, 0.6 % or Below, End at Over-range, Margins and Printout of Setting Values, and Class Options 5-19 |    |
| 5.4    | l leina t | the HA Observation and Analysis Display (HA-VIEW) 5-22  | 9  |
| 5.4    |           | View Types, View Setting, Data Frame Shift and View Area 5-25   |    |
|        | 5.4.2     | Checking AC Power Supply and Repeatability 5-35   |    |
| 5.5    |           | xecution 5-40   | 10 |
| 0.0    | 5.5.1     | From Setting the Test Conditions to Printing Reports 5-41   |    |
|        | 5.5.2     | Aborting a Test 5-44  |    |
|        | 5.5.3     | Loading and Analyzing the Results File 5-45   |    |
|        | 5.5.4     | Ending the Operation of the Test System 5-46  |    |
| 5.6    | Printing  | g Format 5-47   |    |
|        | 5.6.1     | Printing Reports 5-47   |    |
|        | 5.6.2     | Printout of Setting Values (Test Conditions) 5-52   |    |
| Chapte | r 6 Vo    | Itage Changes and Fluctuations and Flicker Test   |    |
| 6.1    | Setting   | IEC 61000-3-3 (Edition 1.1) Test Conditions 6-2   |    |
|        | 6.1.1     | Measuring Methods, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Voltages and Frequencies 6-3                                 |    |
|        | 6.1.2     | Pst / d Measurement Time or Count, Ends When Over-range, and dmax Limit Value 6-4                                       |    |

KHA1000 xi

|        | 6.1.3   | Margins and Printout of Setting Values                                      | 6-5  |
|--------|---------|---|------|
| 6.2    | Using   | Vf-Observation and Analysis Display (Vf-VIEW)                               | 6-7  |
|        | 6.2.1   | View Types, View Setting, Segment Browse, and View Area                     |      |
| 6.3    | Test E  | Execution   | 6-15 |
|        | 6.3.1   | From Setting the Test Conditions to Printing Reports                        | 6-16 |
|        | 6.3.2   | Aborting a Test   | 6-19 |
|        | 6.3.3   | Loading and Analyzing the Results File                                      | 6-20 |
|        | 6.3.4   | Ending the Operation of the Test System                                     | 6-21 |
| 6.4    | Repor   | t Printout Format   | 6-22 |
|        | 6.4.1   | Printing Reports  | 6-22 |
|        | 6.4.2   | Printout of Setting Values (Test Conditions)                                | 6-26 |
| Chapte | er 7 O  | ther Measurements   |      |
| 7.1    |         | urement Items   | 7-2  |
| ,      | 7.1.1   | Basic Measurement, FFT Analyzer, and In-rush                                | , _  |
|        | ,       | Current Measurement   | 7-3  |
| 7.2    | Basic   | Measurement   | 7-4  |
|        | 7.2.1   | View Selection and View Setting   |      |
|        | 7.2.2   | Auto Range, Voltage Range, and Current Range                                |      |
|        | 7.2.3   | LPF and AC Coupling   |      |
| 7.3    | FFT A   | .nalyzer  | 7-8  |
|        | 7.3.1   | Cursor and Vertical Scale   | 7-8  |
| 7.4    | In-rusl | h Current Measurement   | 7-9  |
|        | 7.4.1   | Current Trigger Level, View Setting, Reset Trigger/Abort, and Voltage Range | 7-9  |
| Chapte | er8 Ro  | emote Control   |      |
| 8.1    | Outline | e   | 8-2  |
| 8.2    | Meası   | urement Equipment Interface Standards                                       | 8-2  |
| 8.3    |         | Library   |      |
| 8.4    |         | nce   |      |
| 0.4    | 8.4.1   | GPIB Interface  |      |
|        | 8.4.2   | RS232C Interface  |      |
|        | 8.4.3   | USB Interface   |      |
| 8.5    |         | iew of Messages   |      |
| 0.0    | 8.5.1   | Command Syntax  |      |
|        | 8.5.2   | Parameters  |      |
|        | 8.5.3   | Default Conditions  |      |
| 8.6    | SCPI    | and IEEE-488.2 Common Commands  |      |
| 8.7    |         | Commands Used for This Product  |      |
| 3      | 8.7.1   | Measurements in General   |      |
|        | 8.7.2   | Harmonic Measurement Mode   |      |
|        | 8.7.3   | Voltage Fluctuation Measurement Mode  |      |
|        | 8.7.4   | Measurement Functions   |      |
|        | 8.7.5   | Trigger Function  | 8-44 |

xii

|         | 8.7.6   | System setting 8-49                       |
|---------|---------|---|
| 8.8     | Status  | Registers and Status Report Function 8-52 |
|         | 8.8.1   | IEEE 488.2 Register Model 8-54            |
|         | 8.8.2   | SCPI Register Model 8-56                  |
|         | 8.8.3   | Preset Status 8-61                        |
| 8.9     | Error N | Messages 8-62                             |
| Chapte  | r 9 Ma  | aintenance                                |
| 9.1     | Cleani  | ng and Checking 9-2                       |
|         | 9.1.1   | Replacing the Backup Battery 9-2          |
|         | 9.1.2   | Replacing a Fuse 9-3                      |
| 9.2     | Calibra | ation 9-3                                 |
| 9.3     | Trouble | eshooting 9-4                             |
| Chapte  | r 10 S  | Specifications                            |
| 10.1    | Specifi | cations 10-2                              |
| 10.2    | Outsid  | e Dimensions 10-8                         |
| Index - |         | I-1                                       |

### **Topical List**

### **Preparation**

| Situation   | Heading   | See<br>page |
|---|---|-------------|
| How do I start measurements soon? It is time-consuming to view the standards each time        | "3.1 Providing Security for Users<br>Not Familiar with Test Standards"      | 3-2         |
| How do I construct a test system?   | "2.5 Connecting the Test System" "2.1.1 Components Used in the Test System" | 2-13<br>2-3 |
| How do I connect a test system?   | "2.5 Connecting the Test System"  | 2-13        |
| How do I check whether the connection to the EUT is correct?                                  | "2.4 Connecting the Rear-side Terminals"                                    | 2-9         |
| What kind of electric wire should be used to connect a test system and how long should it be? | "2.5 Connecting the Test System"  | 2-13        |
| How do I know the definition of a term?   | "3.1 Providing Security for Users<br>Not Familiar with Test Standards"      | 3-2         |

### **Settings**

| Situation  | Heading  | See<br>page        |
|--|--|--------------------|
| How do I build a menu quickly?   | "4.3 Basics of Menu Operation"   | 4-7                |
| What items must the user set before starting a test?                                     | "4.4 Settings the Test System"  "4.5 Control to External Devices"  | 4-12<br>4-19       |
| How do I measure harmonic current using JIS standards?                                   | "5.2 Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2005)<br>Test Conditions"<br>"5.3 Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2003)<br>Test Conditions"   | 5-8<br>5-14        |
| How do I measure harmonic current using IEC standards?                                   | "5.1 Setting IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) Test Conditions"  | 5-2                |
| How do I measure harmonic current using IEC standards without measuring harmonic groups? | "5.1.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values"   | 5-3                |
| How do I set the power supply for measurements?  | "4.5 Control to External Devices"  | 4-19               |
| How do I know the classification methods?  | "5.1.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.2.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.3.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" | 5-3<br>5-9<br>5-15 |
| How should the ignored harmonic current be processed?                                    | " Ignore 5 mA ≤ 0.6 %"   | 5-19               |
| How do I correctly select impedance?   | "2.5.1 Connecting the PCR-LA<br>Series AC Power Supply and<br>LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance<br>Network"   | 2-12               |
| How do I set the same setting conditions as in the previous test?                        | "4.6.2 Loading a Test Condition File"  | 4-23               |
| How do I automatically perform the d measurement of the voltage fluctuation?             | "6.1.1 Measuring Methods, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Voltages and Frequencies"  | 6-3                |

xiv KHA1000

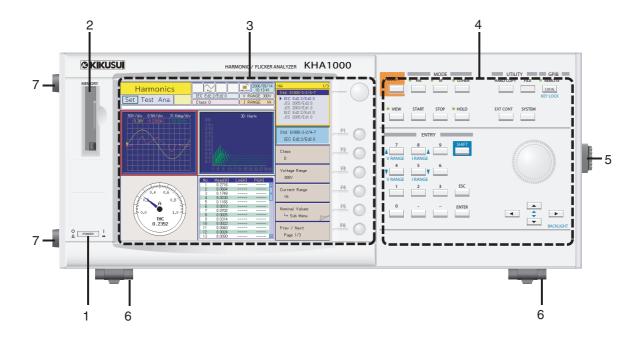
### **Measurement**

| Situation  | Heading  | See<br>page        |
|--|--|--------------------|
| How do I find the THC maximum value?   | "5.4 Using the HA Observation and<br>Analysis Display (HA-VIEW)"<br>"THC"  | 5-22<br>5-28       |
| Voltage fluctuation measurement ended halfway. What should I do?                       | "Test may be suspended"  | 6-20               |
| How do I stop Plt measurement halfway?   | "6.3.2 Aborting a Test"  | 6-19               |
| Current range exceeded during measurement?   | "5.1.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.2.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.3.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" | 5-3<br>5-9<br>5-15 |
| How do I know the time at which transition occurred after the measurement was started? | "5.4 Using the HA Observation and<br>Analysis Display (HA-VIEW)"   | 5-22               |

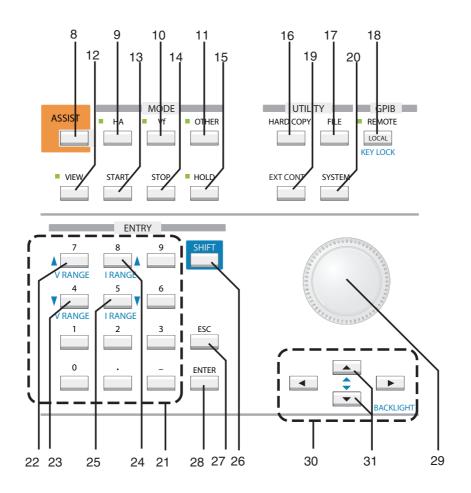
### **Evaluation and analysis**

| Situation  | Heading  | See<br>page         |
|--|--|---------------------|
| How do I evaluate harmonic current in the control values of my company?  | "Margin (%)"   | 5-7<br>5-13<br>5-19 |
| How do I evaluate voltage fluctuations or flicker values in the control values of my company?                                      | "Margin (%)"   | 6-5                 |
| How can limit values be applied?   | "5.1.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.2.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" "5.3.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage<br>and Current Ranges, and Nominal<br>Values" | 5-3<br>5-9<br>5-15  |
| How do I display the harmonic current in a table?  | "Harmonic list"  | 5-29                |
| How do I display the harmonic current in a graph?  | "2D harmonics and 3D harmonics"  | 5-27                |
| How do I see an input current waveform?  | "V/I waveform"   | 5-27                |
| How do I check the maximum value of input current? What is the value and how long did it take after the measurement was started?   | "Current trend" "Browse Data Frame"  | 5-30<br>5-25        |
| How do I investigate the maximum value of harmonics? What is the value and how long did it take after the measurement was started? | "Harmonics trend" "Browse Data Frame"  | 5-30<br>5-25        |
| How do I compare with previous results?  | "4.6 File Operation" "Repeatability check → Sub Menu"  | 4-21<br>5-36        |
| How can repeatability be evaluated?  | "Repeatability check → Sub Menu"   | 5-36                |
| How do I print out a report?   | Optional function "4.4.2 Setting the Date/Time, TCP/IP (Network Protocol) and Printer"   | 4-14                |

### **Front panel**



### **Operation unit**



۲

2

3

4

5

6

7

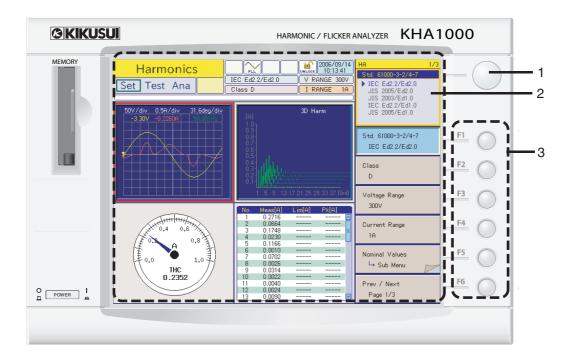
8

9

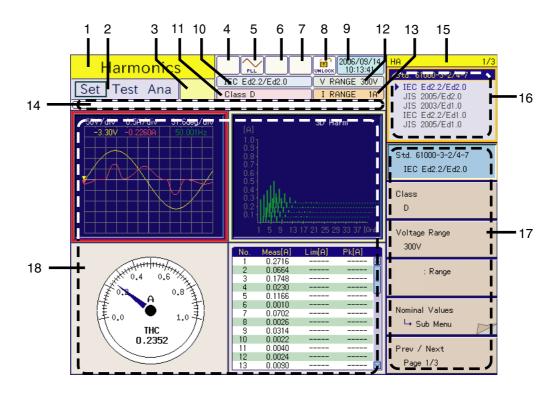
10

KHA1000 xvii

### **Display unit**



### **Screen (example of harmonic current test)**



xviii KHA1000

See No. Name Description Page Small knob 4-7 1 Rotary knob for setting menu details. \_ Screen See below. 2 4-7 3 F1 to F6 keys Function keys for menu selection.

0

5

6

| No | Name                          | Description  | See<br>Page                |
|----|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 1  | Mode                          | Harmonic current test, voltage fluctuation test, other measurements, file manipulation, EXT control, and system setting. | _                          |
| 2  | Test status                   | Test status: Setting, test, and analysis.  | 5-40                       |
| 3  | Testing time (remaining time) | Displays the time remaining for the test (mm:ss or hh:mm:ss for 60 minutes or longer).                                   | _                          |
| 4  | OUT ON/OFF icon               | PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply OUTPUT ON/OFF display.   | 4-19                       |
| 5  | PLL icon                      | Synchronous display with test AC power (PLL lock).   | 5-41<br>6-16               |
| 6  | OVER RANGE icon               | Displayed when voltage/current range is exceeded.  | 5-4                        |
| 7  | OHP icon                      | Displays overheat status of current detector.  | 5-10<br>5-16<br>6-3<br>7-6 |
| 8  | LOCK/UNLOCK icon              | Key lock status.   | 4-19                       |
| 9  | Clock                         | Displays the date/time.  | 4-12                       |
| 10 | Standard                      | In-test standard.  | 5-2                        |
| 11 | Class                         | Device class.  | 5-2                        |
| 12 | V RANGE                       | Voltage range.   | 4-7                        |
| 13 | I RANGE                       | Current range.   | 4-7                        |
| 14 | Progress bar                  | The point moves from the left end to the right end during test execution.  | 5-40                       |
| 15 | View name and page            | View name and menu page.   | 4-7                        |
| 16 | Contents of menu selected     | Contents of menu selected with F1 to F6 keys.  | 4-7                        |
| 17 | Menu item                     | Menu items corresponding to F1 to F6 keys.   | 4-7                        |
| 18 | Data display area             | Displays measured values such as graphs and lists.   | 5-22                       |

7

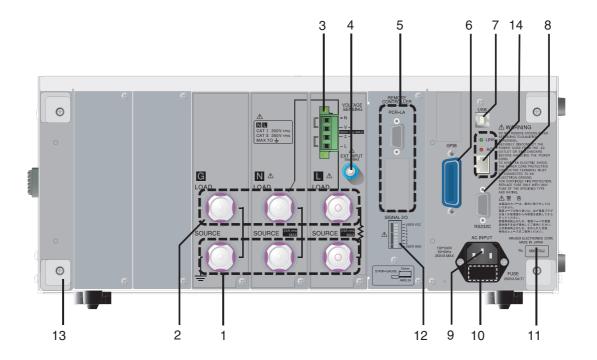
8

9

10

KHA1000

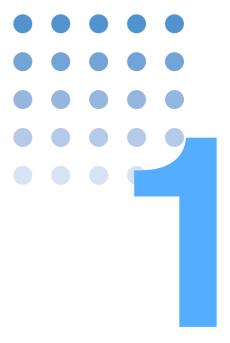
### Rear panel



XX

See No. Name Description Page SOURCE terminal Connects to AC power supply for test or line impedance network. 2-9 1 2 LOAD terminal Connects to EUT. 2-9 **VOLTAGE SENSING** Uses plug for voltage measurement of EUT terminal and plug for 2-11 3 terminal voltage sensing terminal. External input terminal (no function; this terminal is equipped for **EXT INPUT terminal** 2-15 4 function expansion). REMOTE CONTROLLER 5 Control terminal for AC power supply. 2-12 GPIB GPIB cable connector for remote control. 6 USB USB cable connector for remote control. 7 \_ RS232C cable connector for remote control. 8 RS232C AC INPUT Power cord connector. 2-17 9 10 **FUSE** Fuse holder for power supply with 1 spare fuse included. 9-3 Serial No. Serial number of this product. 11 I/O signal terminal (no function; this terminal is equipped for function SIGNAL I/O 12 expansion). Power cord holder. 13 Cord holder \_ Connects to network printer (factory option). 14 LAN (Ethernet port) LINK LED (green) turns on when link is established. 1-6 ACT LED (red) turns on when data is transmitted or received.

KHA1000 xxi



# **Overview**

This chapter provides an overview of the product and explains its features.

### 1.1 About This Manual

### Firmware version of the product to which this manual applies

This manual applies to products with firmware version 1.4x installed.

See Page 4-2

For product inquiries, please provide us with the following:

- Model name (indicated on the front page of this manual)
- Firmware version
- Serial No. (indicated in the lower part on the back of the product)

### 1.2 Overview

This product can measure harmonics current, flicker, or voltage fluctuations. It can execute tests that conform to IEC and JIS standards, in combination with the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

This product displays measured values in various display modes in real time. It can make evaluations, pass/failure decisions, and analyses by conformance test.

Because the AC power supply can be controlled from this product, a test system can be configured without a personal computer being used. This product can also be used independently as a power analyzer.

### 1.2.1 Conforming Standards

This product conforms to the standards listed in Table 1-1. The "Standard name notations" in the table are the symbols used in this product, and indicate the relevant standards for limit values and measuring techniques. Figure 1-2 indicates the rules for these notations.

Table 1-1 Applicable standards

| Classification                    | Standard name notation | Standard number and edition for limit value                  | Standard number and edition for measuring technique*1          |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Harmonic current                  | IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0        | IEC 61000-3-2:Ed2.2(2004)<br>EN 61000-3-2(2000)/<br>A2(2005) | IEC 61000-4-7:Ed2.0(2002)<br>EN 61000-4-7(2002)                |
|                                   | JIS 2005/Ed2.0         | JIS C61000-3-2(2005)   | IEC 61000-4-7:Ed2.0(2002)                                      |
|                                   | JIS 2003/Ed1.0         | JIS C61000-3-2(2003)   | JIS C61000-4-7(1997)   |
|                                   | IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0        | IEC 61000-3-2:Ed2.2(2004)<br>EN 61000-3-2(2000)/<br>A2(2005) | IEC 61000-4-7(1991)<br>EN 61000-4-7(1993)                      |
|                                   | JIS 2005/Ed1.0         | JIS C61000-3-2(2005)   | JIS C61000-4-7(1997)   |
| Flicker<br>voltage<br>fluctuation | IEC Ed1.1/Ed1.1        | IEC 61000-3-3:Ed1.1(2002)<br>EN 61000-3-3(1995)/<br>A1(2001) | IEC 61000-4-15:Ed1.1(2003)<br>EN 61000-4-15(1998)/<br>A1(2003) |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Measuring technique standard that corresponds to limit value standard

1-2 KHA1000

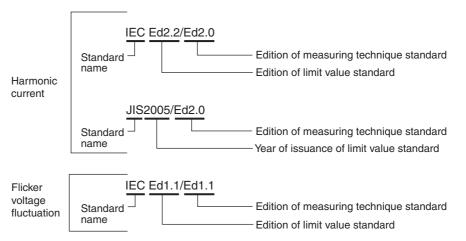


Fig.1-1 Rules for standard name notations

Standard name notations and their details are indicated in the IEC and JIS standards.

#### ● IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0

Limit value standards are combinations in IEC 61000-3-2: Ed2.2 (2004), and measuring technique standards are combinations in IEC 61000-4-7: Ed2.0 (2002). The window width in measuring technique standards is 0.2 second. In other words, it is 10 cycles at a basic frequency of 50 Hz and 12 cycles at a basic frequency of 60 Hz. Harmonic groups are measured out of harmonic waves and interharmonic waves.

#### JIS 2005/Ed2.0

Limit value standards are combinations in JIS C61000-3-2 (2005), and measuring technique standards are combinations in IEC 61000-4-7: Ed2.0 (2002). The window width in measuring technique standards and the measurement of harmonic groups are the same as standard notation IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0.

#### JIS 2003/Ed1.0

Limit value standards are combinations in JIS C61000-3-2 (2003), and measuring technique standards are combinations in JIS C61000-4-7 (1997). The window width in measuring technique standards is 0.32 second at a basic frequency of 50 Hz and 0.266 second at a basic frequency of 60 Hz (either is a basic frequency of 16 cycles). Interharmonic waves and harmonic groups are not measured.

#### IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0

Limit value standards are combinations in IEC 61000-3-2: Ed2.2 (2004), and measuring technique standards are combinations in IEC 61000-4-7 (1991). The window width in measuring technique standards is 0.32 second at a basic frequency of 50 Hz and 0.266 second at a basic frequency of 60 Hz (either is a basic frequency of 16 cycles). Interharmonic waves and harmonic groups are not measured.

#### JIS 2005/Ed1.0

Limit value standards are combinations in JIS C61000-3-2 (2005), and measuring technique standards are combinations in JIS C61000-4-7 (1997). The window width in measuring technique standards is 0.32 second at a basic frequency of 50 Hz and 0.266 second at a basic frequency of 60 Hz (either is a basic frequency of 16 cycles). Interharmonic waves and harmonic groups are not measured.

KHA1000 1-3

#### ● IEC Ed1.1/Ed1.1

Limit value standards are combinations in IEC 61000-3-3: Ed1.1 (2002), and measuring technique standards are combinations in IEC 61000-4-15: Ed1.1 (2003).

#### 1.2.2 **Test System**

Fig.1-2 shows a harmonic current and voltage fluctuation test system. The test system can be configured with the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network combined with this product.

Test results are output to the screen of this product. Test conditions and test results can be saved to a compact flash card. Reports can also be saved.

The PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply can be controlled from this product. The LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network cannot be directly controlled from this product. It is controlled from the PCR-LA.

See Page 2-5, Page 2-13

When the automatic mode is selected for the impedance of the LIN40MA-PCR-L, the impedance is switched by reading the PCR-LA's output voltage. Therefore, impedance can be set indirectly from this product. For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the LIN40MA-PCR-L.

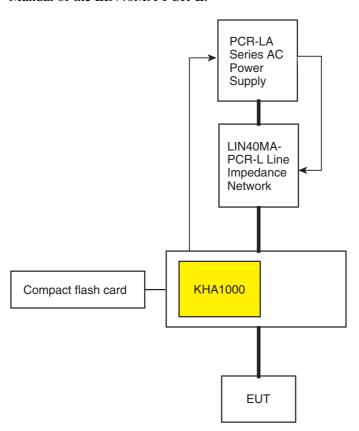


Fig.1-2 Test system

### 1.3 Features

### Test system that does not need a computer

A harmonic current and voltage fluctuation test system can be configured without a computer being used. The PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply used for the test can be controlled.

#### Pass/failure decision function.

An evaluation test for standards conformance can be made. The cause of a problem can be sought through the analytic function.

### Adaptation to revision backgrounds of standards

This product can adapt to the revision backgrounds of limit value and measuring technique standards. In the measuring technique standards, whether to measure harmonic groups out of harmonic waves and interharmonic waves can be specified for the same limit value standard.

### Customizing test conditions

Test conditions can be customized. The conditions can easily be set for the EUT.

Test conditions set can be saved in a file. For similar equipment under tests, time-consuming settings can be simplified. Loss due to setting error can be eliminated.

### Assist function, providing security for users who are not EMC experts or are not familiar with test standards

An assist function is available to support operation. Complex standards terms can also be referenced.

#### Correspondence to latest standards

Upgrade is possible for future revision of standards.

#### Simple connection

Connection is so simple that the EUT only has to be connected to the LOAD terminal. The voltage input terminal is internally routed.

### Intuitive operation by dedicated keys

There are a number of dedicated keys that correspond to specific functions. Any desired function can be directly operated.

#### Real-time measurement

Measured values are displayed in real time. The status of the EUT can be displayed. Waveform measurement is possible.

### External memory

Compact flash card is supported.

#### Remote control interface

The GPIB, RS232C, and USB are provided. They can be selectively used.

### Multi-outlet unit (option)

This unit is used for EUT that has a power cord with a plug. It can connect to devices with a wide range of plugs used in various countries.

KHA1000 1-5

Direct output to network printer (factory option)

Reports can be output through a network printer by using Ethernet communication.

Application software (sold separately)

This software executes and controls the setting and testing of this product. It can control the PCR-LA AC Power Supply used in the test.

### 1.4 Options

### 1.4.1 Multi-outlet Unit (OT01-KHA)

This unit is used for EUT that has a power cord with a plug. It can connect to devices that have a wide range of plugs used in various countries.

- Internal impedance is designed to be low so that the unit conforms to the voltage drop (less than 0.5 V) caused by the wiring impedance of a test system as specified in IEC Standard 61000-4-7 (Edition 2.0).
- This unit has a front grounding terminal that can ground a 2P plug with a grounding conductor.
- The installation area is the same as this product, KHA1000. This unit can be placed under the KHA1000.

### 1.4.2 Ethernet Port (Factory Option)

Reports can be printed through a network printer by using Ethernet communication. Network protocol TCP/IP (LPR) is supported. The following printer definition formats can be selected.

- Text
- ESC/Page (page definition language that is expanded for page printers with printer control codes recommended by Seiko Epson.)
- PostScript (page definition language developed by Adobe Systems)

### 1.4.3 Rack Mount Bracket (KRB4, KRB200)

The rack-mount options listed below are available. The blank panel shown below is required for ventilation at the bottom part. For details, contact your Kikusui distributor or agent.

Table 1-2 Rack mounting options

| Product name | Model No. | Model applied | Remarks                          |
|--------------|-----------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Rack-mount   | KRB4      | KHA1000       | For EIA standard inch rack       |
| bracket      | KRB200    |               | For JIS standard millimeter rack |

1-6 • KHA1000

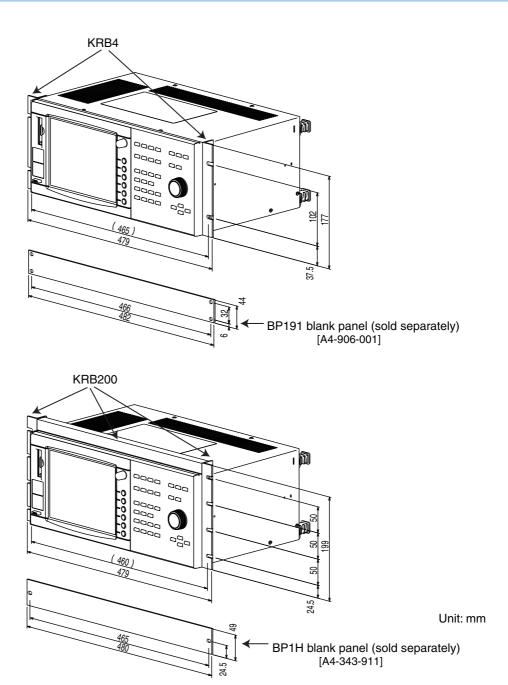


Fig.1-3 Rack mount brackets

KHA1000 1-7



# **Installation and Preparation** for Use

This chapter explains the procedures for unpacking the product and connecting the test system.

### 2.1 Inspection during Unpacking

When you receive the product, check that the accessories are correctly attached and that the product and accessories are not damaged.

If the product and accessories are damaged or missing, contact your Kikusui distributor or agent.

The packing materials should be saved for future transport of the product.

### **Accessories**

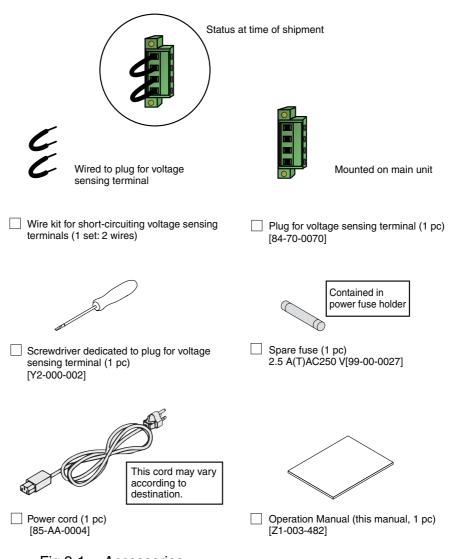


Fig.2-1 Accessories

2-2 KHA1000

### 2.1.1 Components Used in the Test System

Table 2-1 and Table 2-2 (page 2-4) list the components that are used in a harmonic current test and voltage fluctuation test system (excluding Fig.2-1 "Accessories"). The customer is requested to prepare accessories other than those listed in the tables.

### General

Table 2-1 List of components (general)

| Name                          | Purpose   | See   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| RS232C cable                  | For remote control (cross cable)  | "RS232C Interface" on page 8-5  |  |
| GPIB cable                    | For remote control  | "GPIB Interface" on page 8-4  |  |
| Rack mount bracket            | <ul><li>For mounting on rack</li><li>Optional product</li></ul>   | "Rack mount brackets" on page 1-7   |  |
| Blank panel for rack mounting | <ul><li>For mounting on rack</li><li>Optional product</li></ul>   |   |  |
| Switch or circuit breaker     | Used to connect commercial power<br>supply (AC line) directly to this product<br>without using AC power supply for test                             | "Switch or circuit<br>breaker to be used for<br>direct connection to<br>commercial power<br>supply (AC line)" on<br>page 2-16 |  |
| Power cable                   | Used to connect commercial power<br>supply (AC line) directly to this product   |   |  |
| Compact flash card            | <ul> <li>Insert in the dedicated slot of this product to save test results and printed reports.</li> <li>Use an operation-verified card.</li> </ul> | "External Memory<br>(Compact Flash Card)"<br>on page 4-28   |  |

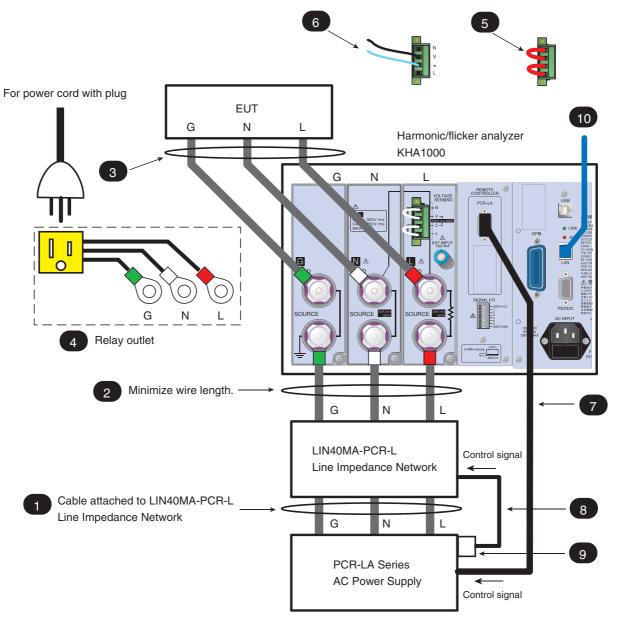
KHA1000 2-3

### Harmonic current test and voltage fluctuation test system

Table 2-2 Components (harmonic current test and voltage fluctuation test system)

| Name   | Purpose  | No. indicated in Fig.2-2 on page 2-5 |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Power cable 1  | <ul> <li>Connects PCR-LA Series AC Power<br/>Supply to LIN40MA-PCR-L Line<br/>Impedance Network.</li> <li>Attached to LIN40MA-PCR-L Line<br/>Impedance Network.</li> </ul>                                     | 1                                    |
| Power cable 2  | Connects LIN40MA-PCR-L Line<br>Impedance Network to this product.  | 2                                    |
| Power cable 3  | Connects EUT to this product.  | 3                                    |
| Relay outlet   | <ul> <li>Connects EUT to this product.</li> <li>Used when EUT has a cord with a plug.</li> <li>Outlet shape must suit the plug.</li> </ul>   | 4                                    |
| Wire kit for short-<br>circuiting voltage<br>sensing terminals | <ul> <li>For voltage sensing in this product<br/>UL1015 and AWG18 wires.</li> <li>Wired to voltage sensing terminal plug<br/>at the time of shipment.</li> </ul>   | 5                                    |
| Wire for externally connecting voltage sensing terminal        | For voltage sensing when the wire to<br>EUT is long UL1015 and AWG18<br>wires.   | 6                                    |
| Cable for PCR-LA control signal                                | Connects PCR-LA Series AC Power<br>Supply to this product.<br>RS232C cable (cross cable)   | 7                                    |
| Cable for<br>LIN40MA-PCR-L<br>control signal                   | <ul> <li>Connects PCR-LA Series AC Power<br/>Supply to LIN40MA-PCR-L Line<br/>Impedance Network.</li> <li>Attached to LIN40MA-PCR-L Line<br/>Impedance Network (mini DIN<br/>connector type cable).</li> </ul> | 8                                    |
| Control card for<br>LIN40MA-PCR-L                              | <ul> <li>Connects cable for LIN40MA-PCR-L control signal.</li> <li>Attached to LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.</li> </ul>  | 9                                    |
| LAN cable<br>(category 5)                                      | Connects to network printer (only when factory option is mounted).   | 10                                   |

2-4 KHA1000



Components used in test system Fig.2-2

KHA1000 2-5

# 2.2 Notes on Installation Location

Install this product indoors, observing the following conditions:

• Do not use this product in a flammable gas atmosphere.

Explosion or fire may be caused. Do not use this product near inflammables such as alcohol and thinner or in an atmosphere containing their gases.

 Avoid places where this product would be exposed to high temperature or direct sunlight.

Do not install this product near a heater or in a place where the temperature undergoes rapid change.

Operating temperature range: 0 •C to +40 •C

Temperature range guaranteed by specification: 23±5 •C

Storage temperature range:  $-20 \cdot C$  to  $+70 \cdot C$ 

Avoid places with high humidity.

Do not install this product in humid places near a water heater, humidifier, or water supply.

Operating humidity range: 20 %rh to 80 %rh (no condensation)

Humidity range guaranteed by specification:

20 %rh to 80 %rh (no condensation)

Storage humidity range: 90 %rh or lower (no condensation)

Condensation may occur even within the operating temperature range. In this case, do not use this product until it is completely dried.

Be sure to use this product indoors.

This product is designed to be used indoors so that safety is secured.

Do not install this product in a corrosive gas atmosphere.

Do not install this product in a corrosive gas or sulfuric acid mist. This may cause conductor corrosion and poor connector contact, leading to product malfunction/failure and a fire.

Do not install this product in a dusty place.

Dust adhesion may lead to electric shock and fire.

• Do not use this product in a place that is not well ventilated.

Secure a space wide enough to allow air to flow around the product.

Do not place anything on this product.

Placing a heavy object on this product may cause a failure.

Install this product on a flat and stable floor.

The product may drop or fall down, causing damage or human injury.

 Do not use this product in a place around a strong magnetic or electric field, or in a place with strong waveform distortion and noise from an input power supply.

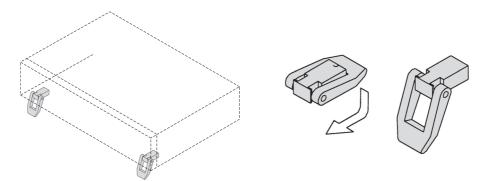
Doing so may result in incorrect product operation.

2-6 KHA1000

#### **Using stands**

The stands can be used to tilt the front panel. They are intended to allow easy viewing of the screen and to enhance operability.

Use the stands on the floor, raising them until they click into place.



Usage of stands Fig.2-3

CAUTION • When using the stands, do not place anything on the product or apply force from above the product. Doing so may damage the stands.

#### Removing the handle and side-panel rubber pads

See Page 1-6

Before mounting this product on the rack-mount bracket, remove the handle and side-panel rubber pads. Figure 2-4 shows the proper procedure for doing this.

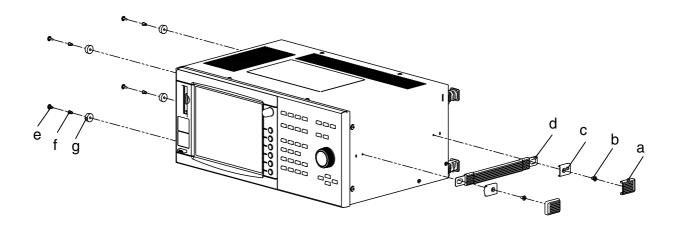


Fig.2-4 Removing the handle and side-panel rubber pads

2-7 KHA1000

#### Removing the handle

- 1. Pull the handle covers upward (a: 2 positions).
- 2. Remove the M4 flathead screws (b: 2 positions) and then remove the entire handle (c and d).

#### Removing the side-panel rubber pads

Remove the rivets (e and f) on the bottom part of the rubber pads (g: 4 positions) with the head of a flat-blade screwdriver.

# 2.3 Notes on Transfer

When transporting or moving this product to the installation location, note the following:

Turn off the POWER switch.

Transferring this product with the POWER switch turned on may result in electric shock or damage.

Remove all connected wiring.

Transferring this product without removing its cables may result in personal injury caused by disconnection or overturn.

Fold down the stands.

Transferring this product with the stands raised may result in damage to the stands.

- When transporting this product, use the dedicated packing materials.
   Otherwise, the product may be damaged by vibration or falling in transit.
- Be sure to attach this manual.

2-8 KHA1000

# 2.4 Connecting the Rear-side Terminals

#### **!\WARNING** ●

 To prevent an electric shock, be sure to remove the power cord from the outlet or turn off the POWER switch.

The L and N polarities of the LOAD and SOURCE terminals conform to IEC standard measurement category CAT I or CAT II. This category depends on the input voltage (Table 2-3).

Table 2-3 Measurement categories

| Input voltage    | Measurement category   |  |  |  |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                  | CAT I: Measures circuits that are not directly connected to commercial power.  |  |  |  |
| 250 Vrms or less | CAT II: Measures the primary-side circuits of devices (such as home electric appliances and portable tools) that are directly connected to low-voltage fixtures such as outlets. |  |  |  |

# 2.4.1 Connecting EUT (LOAD Terminal)

Connect the equipment under test to the LOAD terminals. Match the polarities (L, N, and G) of the terminals and equipment under test to each other. (G is a protective grounding or grounding terminal.)

When the equipment under test has a power cord with a plug, connect it to the LOAD terminals using a relay outlet. Match the polarities (L, N, and G) of the terminals and relay outlet to each other. (G is a protective grounding or grounding terminal.)

The customer is required to obtain the relay outlet according to the measurement environment.

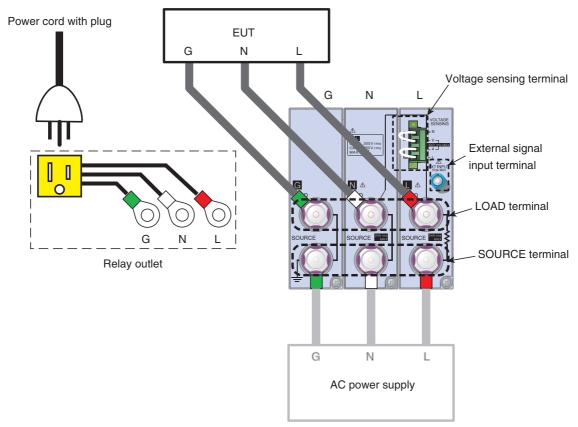


Fig.2-5 Connecting the input terminals

KHA1000 2-9

#### Using the terminal cover

To prevent an electric shock, covers are attached to the LOAD and SOURCE terminals. Use these terminals as shown in Fig.2-6.

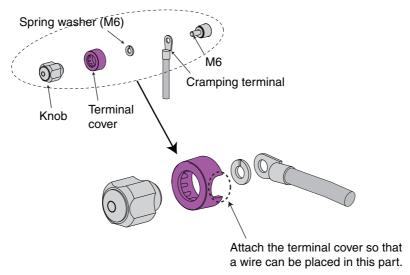


Fig.2-6 Details on connecting LOAD and SOURCE terminals

#### ■ Wire to be used, and its terminal treatment

Select the wire according to the input current of the EUT. Table 2-4 lists selection standards. Similarly, select the wire to be used in the relay outlet. Use the relay outlet with minimized wire length 1.5 m or shorter is recommended.

Table 2-4 Nominal cross-sectional area and allowable current for wire

| Nominal cross-<br>sectional area<br>[mm <sup>2</sup> ] | AWG | (Reference cross-<br>sectional area)<br>[mm <sup>2</sup> ] | Allowable current*1 [A] (Ta = 30•C) | Current<br>recommended by<br>Kikusui [A] |
|--|-----|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 2  | 14  | (2.08)   | 27                                  | 10                                       |
| 3.5  | 12  | (3.31)   | 37                                  | -  |
| 5.5  | 10  | (5.26)   | 49                                  | 20                                       |
| 8  | 8   | (8.37)   | 61                                  | 30                                       |
| 14   | 5   | (13.3)   | 88                                  | 50                                       |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Excerpt from Japanese laws related to electrical equipment.

Attach a cramping terminal to terminate the wire.

Use a cramping terminal that has a screw mounting part with a hole diameter of 6 mm and fits the wire.

2-10 KHA1000

## 2.4.2 Connecting EUT (Multi-outlet Unit)

When the EUT has a power cord with a plug, it cannot be connected directly to the LOAD terminal. To connect devices with a wide range of plugs of various countries, use the optional OT01-KHA multi-outlet unit. For details on the connection, refer to the OT01-KHA Operation Manual.

NOTE

• To execute a test using the OT01-KHA multi-outlet unit according to harmonic current test standard IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) or JIS C61000-3-2 (2005), input current of the EUT should be a maximum of 5 A. Because the multi-outlet unit has impedance including the contact resistance of the outlet part, attention must be paid to the requirements of IEC Standard 61000-4-7 (voltage drop caused by wiring impedance) in a test system.

# 2.4.3 Wiring Voltage Sensing Terminal (VOLTAGE SENSING)

The voltage sensing terminals are connected to the terminals of the EUT. Voltage sensing includes the following:

- LOAD terminal sensing (setting at the time of shipment)
- Sensing at the connection end of the EUT

At the time of shipment, the LOAD terminal sensing is set. Voltage sensing terminals N and V and  $\pm$  and L have been short-circuited with the accessory wire kit for short-circuiting the voltage sensing terminals. Voltage sensing should be used with the setting at the time of shipment as much as possible.

Select the sensing at the connection end of the EUT when the voltage drop is appreciable, for example, when the wire to the EUT is long. To measure the voltage at the end of the EUT, connect the voltage sensing terminals directly to the EUT (See Fig.2-7).

NOTE

• When long wires are used to connect the EUT with the LOAD terminals of this product, the requirements of IEC Standard 61000-4-7 may not be met. Use the system, minimizing the wire length 1.5 m or shorter is recommended.

KHA1000 2-11

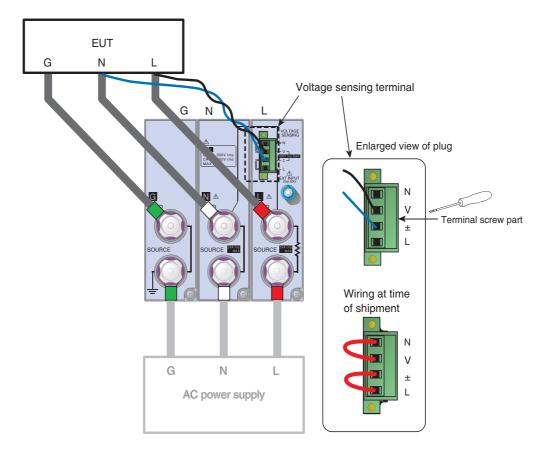


Fig.2-7 Voltage input sensing, and wires used

Use wires UL1015 and AWG18 with a conductor exposure margin of 10 mm (indicated on the rear panel). To secure the wires, tighten the screw part of the terminal with the accessory screwdriver.

# 2.4.4 Connecting the AC Power Supply or Line Impedance Network (to SOURCE Terminals)

Connect the AC power supply or line impedance network to the SOURCE terminals. Match the polarities (L, N, and G) of the terminals and the output terminal polarities of the AC power supply or line impedance network to each other (G is a protective grounding or grounding terminal).

#### Using the terminal covers

See Fig.2-6

To prevent an electric shock, covers are attached to the LOAD and SOURCE terminals.

#### Wire to be used and terminal treatment

See Table 2-4

Select a wire according to the input current of the EUT. Attach a cramping terminal to terminate the wire. Use a cramping terminal that has a screw mounting part with a hole diameter of 6 mm and fits the wire.

2-12 KHA1000

# 2.5 Connecting the Test System

Use the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

Use the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network in harmonic current tests (JIS Standards C61000-3-2 (2005) and C610003-2 (2003)) and a voltage fluctuation test (IEC 61000-3-3 (Edition 1.1)).

The impedance is not used in IEC Standard 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2). In JIS C61000-3-2 (2003), the impedance is always used. In JIS C61000-3-2 (2005), the impedance may be used if test results have variations (optional). In a voltage fluctuation test (IEC Standard 61000-3-3 (Edition 1.1)), the impedance is used to measure current fluctuations that are generated by voltage fluctuations and flicker.



To prevent an electric shock, be sure to remove the power cord of a devices used in a test system or turn off the POWER switch.

#### ■ Setting line impedance values

| Standard             | Setting LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network   |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| IEC 61000-3-2(Ed2.2) | OUT(THRU)  |  |
|                      | OUT (THRU),  |  |
| JIS C61000-3-2(2005) | or Z1(0.4 $\Omega$ + 0.37 mH): Nominal voltage 100 V (single phase)  |  |
|                      | Z2(0.38 $\Omega$ + 0.46 mH): Nominal voltage 200 V (single phase)  |  |
| JIS C61000-3-2(2003) | Z1(0.4 $\Omega$ + 0.37 mH): Nominal voltage 100 V (single phase) Z2(0.38 $\Omega$ + 0.46 mH): Nominal voltage 200 V (single phase) |  |
| IEC 61000-3-3(Ed1.1) | 0.4 Ω + j0.25 Ω  |  |

# 2.5.1 Connecting the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network

Connect to the OUTPUT terminals of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and those of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network. Match the polarities (L, N, and G) of the terminals and the output terminal polarities of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply or LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network to each other (G is a protective grounding or grounding terminal). For details, refer to the Operation Manuals of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

See Table 2-4

Select the wire to be used according to the input current of the EUT. A nominal cross-sectional area of 8 mm<sup>2</sup> or larger should be used. Be sure to minimize the wire length.

KHA1000 2-13

#### NOTE

• In the IEC Standard 61000-3-2 test, it is recommended that the AC power supply and this product be connected directly to each other without the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network being set to THRU.

The internal circuit and wiring of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network have impedance. In a test system, attention must be paid to the requirements of IEC Standard 61000-4-7 (voltage drop caused by wiring impedance).

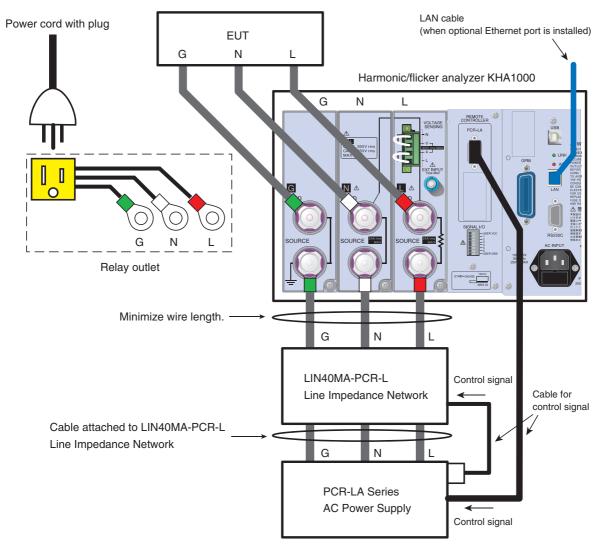


Fig.2-8 System connection

#### ■ Cable for control signal

This cable is used to control the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply: RS232C cable (cross cable)

LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network: Mini DIN connector type cable (attached to LIN40MA-PCR-L).

2-14 • KHA1000

## 2.5.2 Connecting the Ethernet Port



This is an optional function for connection to a network printer. It is a factory option. When the optional function is installed, the Ethernet port is mounted on the rear side. Connect to the network using a Category 5 LAN cable or higher (RJ-45).

To connect to the network via the hub, use a straight cable. To connect directly to the printer, use a cross cable.

For details on setting Ethernet communication conditions, see Section 4.4.2 "Setting the Date/Time, TCP/IP (Network Protocol) and Printer".

# 2.5.3 External Signal Input Terminal (EXT INPUT)

This terminal has no function. It is equipped for function expansion.

# 2.6 When the SOURCE Terminal is Connected Directly to Commercial Power Supply (AC Line)



In directly connecting the SOURCE terminal to the commercial power supply (AC line) without an AC power supply, such as when measuring rush current, use a switch or circuit breaker that can disconnect this product from the commercial power supply (AC line) (Fig.2-9) for safety.

### **!** WARNING ●

- You may receive an eclectic shock. To install a switch or circuit breaker between the SOURCE terminal and commercial power supply (AC line), be sure to shut off the power supply from the switchboard by turning off the switches on the switchboard.
- Set the current rating of the switch greater than the input current of the EUT.
- Use a bipolar switch circuit that can simultaneously shut off L and N.

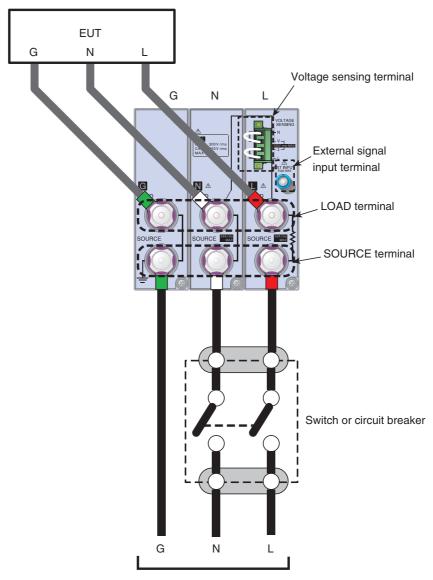
The L and N polarities of the LOAD and SOURCE terminals conform to IEC standard measurement category CAT I or CAT II. This category depends on the input voltage (Table 2-3).

KHA1000 2-15

#### ■ Wire used, and terminal treatment

See Table 2-4

Select the wire according to the input current of the EUT. Mount a cramping terminal to terminate the wire. Use a cramping terminal that has a switch mounting part with a hole diameter that fits the switch or circuit breaker.



To switches on switchboard

Fig.2-9 Switch or circuit breaker to be used for direct connection to commercial power supply (AC line)

- 1. Turn off the switches on the switchboard.
- 2. Connect the grounding terminal on the switchboard to G of the SOURCE terminal.

The customer is required to obtain an installation wire. Select the rated current of the wire according to the input current of the EUT.

3. As shown in Fig. 2-9, install the switch or circuit breaker between the SOURCE terminal and the commercial power supply (AC line). Match the polarities (L, N, and G) of the terminal and switchboard to each other. The customer is requested to prepare the switch or circuit breaker and wires.

# 2.7 Connecting Power Cord

This product is designed as an equipment of IEC Overvoltage Category II (energy-consuming equipment supplied from the fixed installation).

NOTE

- To connect to the AC power line, use the accessory power cord.
- If the accessory power cord cannot be used because of its rated voltage or plug shape, have a qualified engineer replace it with an appropriate power cord of 3 m or shorter. If it is difficult to procure the power cord, contact your Kikusui distributor or agent.
- A power cord with a plug can be used to disconnect this product from the AC power line in an emergency. To disconnect the plug from the outlet at any time, connect the plug to an outlet within your reach and keep sufficient space around the outlet.
- Do not use the accessory power cord to operate another device.
- 1. Check that the AC power line to be connected conforms to the input ratings of this product.

The voltage that can be input is a nominal power supply voltage ranging from 100 Vac to 240 Vac, and the frequency is 50 or 60 Hz.

- Check that the POWER switch is OFF.
- 3. Connect the power cord to AC INPUT on the rear panel.
- 4. Insert the power cord plug into the outlet.

KHA1000 2-17

# 2.8 Grounding (Earth)

#### **!** WARNING ●

- This product is an IEC Safety Class I equipment (equipment with a protective conductor terminal). To prevent an electric shock, be sure to ground it.
- Connect the ground terminal to earth terminal.

#### **CAUTION** •

 Unless this product is grounded, it may malfunction due to external noise or there may be an increase in noise generated from the product.

Connect the power cord to a three-prong power outlet where grounding is provided.

Three-prong outlet where grounding is provided

Fig.2-10 Grounding



# To First-time Users of This Product

This chapter explains how to utilize the product's features and the operating screen views.

# 3.1 Providing Security for Users Not Familiar with Test Standards

#### **Assist function**



This product has an assist function to support the operation. Use the function when you are not sure how to select menu items.

Press the function key of the menu item that you want to know in detail. Next, press the ASSIST key to show the ASSIST display. An explanation for the current menu item can be viewed. Standards terms can also be viewed. This function can be used at any time.

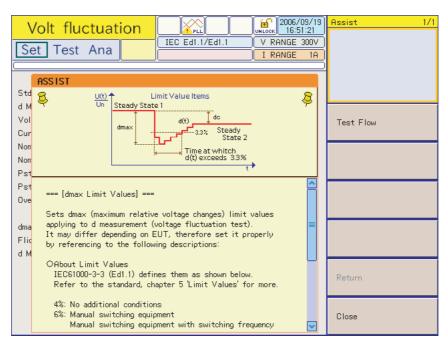


Fig.3-1 Example of assist function

#### ■ The assist function is convenient in the following cases:

- When the user feels it is time-consuming to view the standards each time. You want to start making measurements immediately.
- When the classification method is unknown.
- When the user wants to correctly select the impedance.
- When the user wants to know how to set a measurement time.
- When a term is unknown.

3-2 KHA1000

# 3.2 Immediate Identification of the Status of EUT

#### Steady measurement state

See Page 5-22, Page 6-7 Because this product is in a steady measurement state, the user can set test conditions while making measurements.

The time until a test is started can be reduced.

If the graph and list displays of an item that the user wants to measure is set in advance, the status of the EUT can be determined before the test.

#### 3.2.1 Harmonic Current Test

#### **Graph display**

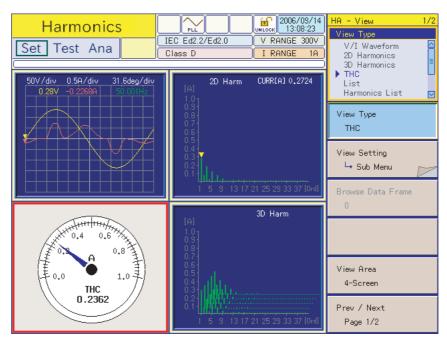


Fig.3-2 Example of graph display (4-screen)

#### V / I waveform

Voltage and current waveforms can be observed in the same way as an oscilloscope.

Amplitude fluctuations can be observed in real time.

Vertical scales can be set separately.

Waveforms can be enlarged and reduced.

The input waveform of the EUT can be observed.

The phase progress or delay of current to voltage can be roughly determined.

KHA1000 3-3

#### 2D harmonics

Harmonic current is represented in units of orders. Harmonic fluctuations can be viewed every hour. Small, high-order harmonics can be enlarged by raising the vertical scale sensitivity.

#### ■ 3D harmonics

Harmonic current is represented in units of orders. The time transition of harmonics can be viewed in 3D display. Small, high-order harmonics can be enlarged by raising the vertical scale sensitivity.

#### **■ THC (Total Harmonic Current)**

Total harmonic current (THC) is the effective value of the harmonic current components from the 2nd to 40th orders.

The THC can be observed in real time. It is used to find the maximum THC by changing the operating conditions of the EUT.

THC was introduced in IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) and JIS C61000-3-2 (2005). The EUT, for which the test conditions are not specified in the standards, is tested under usual operating conditions in operation mode in which the maximum THC is generated.

#### **List display**

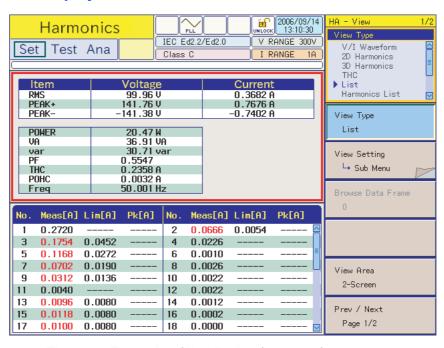


Fig.3-3 Example of list display (2-screen)

#### List

Measurement items are displayed as a list. The display items below are available. They can be selectively displayed.

- RMS (effective value rms): Effective values of input voltage and current
- PEAK+ (peak+): Peak value of positive amplitude of input voltage and current
- PEAK- (peak-): Peak value of negative amplitude of input voltage and current

3-4 KHA1000

- POWER (effective power): Effective power W of EUT
- VA (apparent power): Apparent power VA of EUT
- var (reactive power): Reactive power of EUT
- PF (power factor): Power factor of EUT
- THC: Total harmonic current of input current, effective value of harmonic current components from 2nd to 40th orders
- POHC: Harmonic current of partial odd order of input current, effective value of harmonic current components of odd orders from 21st to 39th orders
- Freq (frequency): Input frequency measured at input voltage

#### Harmonics list

Harmonic current in each order can be measured in real time. A limit value for the class of a device that is set in advance is also displayed.

Measured values exceeding a limit value are displayed in red. This cannot be used for standards conformance determination, but it enables estimation.

### 3.2.2 Voltage Fluctuation Test

#### **Graph display**

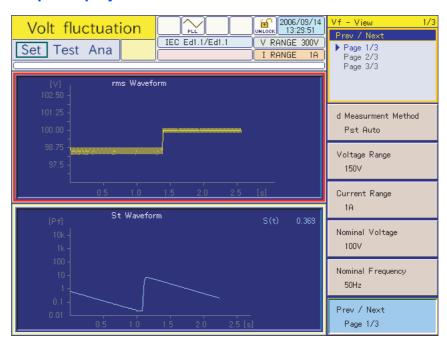


Fig.3-4 Example of graph display (2-screen)

#### rms waveform

The time transiting of input voltage, effective values is displayed. Hourly fluctuations can be viewed.

#### St waveform

Real-time waveform of St (momentary flicker value) is shown. Constant change can be monitored.

KHA1000 3-5

# 3.3 Features of the Test System

This section explains the features of a test system using the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

- Computer not required
- Capable of remote-controlling PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply
- Controlling the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network from the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply
- Including power performance check function

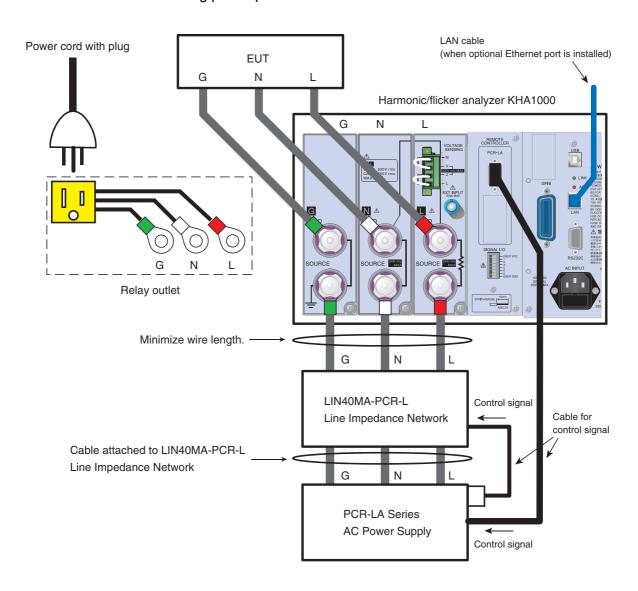


Fig.3-5 Test system using this product

3-6 • KHA1000

#### **Computer not required**

This product does not need a computer. It has a standard testing function for harmonic current and voltage fluctuations. Standards conformance determination and analytic functions are included.

#### **PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply not requiring direct operation**

The PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply can be controlled from this product.

# Controlling the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network from the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply

The LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network is controlled from the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply. Impedance can be set according to the EUT.

#### Power performance check function available

See Page 5-35

This function checks the performance of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply including the wiring impedance of a test system.

When a connection cable to an EUT is long, standards requirements may not be met because of an increase in voltage drop and inductance.

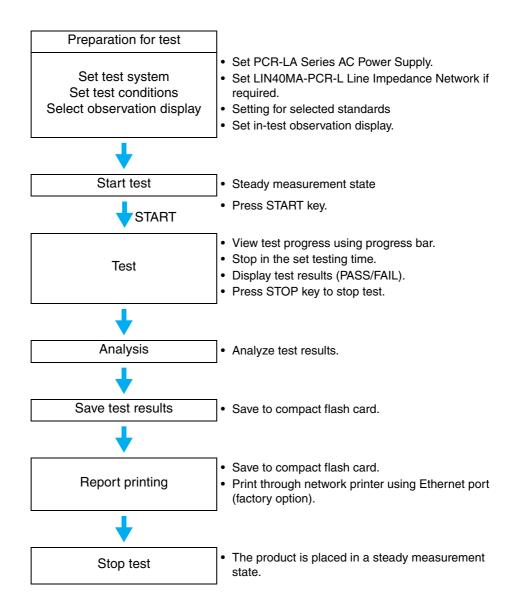
KHA1000 3-7

# 3.4 Test Perspective

#### Harmonic current test

- IEC 61000-3-2(Ed2.2)
- JIS C61000-3-2(2005)
- JIS C61000-3-2(2003)

Steps from setting test conditions to printing reports are shown below.

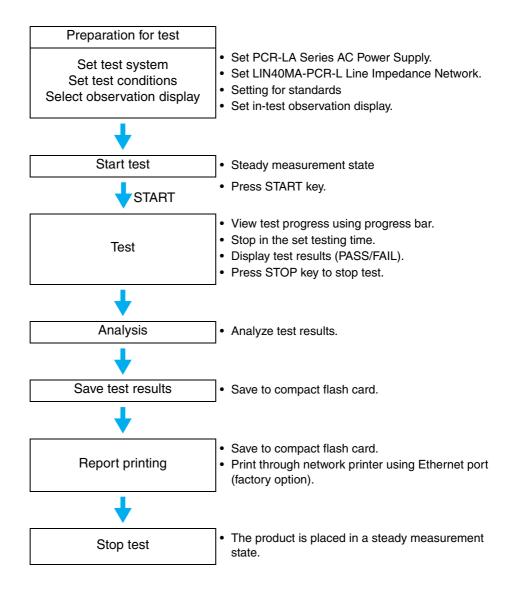


3-8 • KHA1000

#### **Voltage fluctuation test**

#### ● IEC 61000-3-3(Ed1.1)

Steps from setting test conditions to printing reports are shown below.



KHA1000 3-9

# 3.5 Display Operation

See Page 5-1, Page 6-1

# Types and names of basic windows

The basic displays can be classified into harmonic current testing display, voltage fluctuation testing display, and system and others display. Select the necessary functions using the function keys in the menu.

| Harmonic current testing displays                | See<br>Page |
|--|-------------|
| HA-Test Conditions List<br>Display               | 3-12        |
| HA-Observation and Analysis<br>Display (HA-VIEW) | 3-13        |
| HA-Observation and Test<br>Conditions Display    | 3-12        |

| Voltage fluctuation testing displays             | See<br>Page |
|--|-------------|
| Vf-test Conditions List Display                  | 3-14        |
| Vf-Observation and Analysis<br>Display (Vf-VIEW) | 3-15        |
| Vf-Observation and Test<br>Conditions Display    | 3-14        |

| System and other displays  | See<br>Page |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| File Manipulation Display  | 3-17        |
| EXT Control Display        | 3-18        |
| System Setting Display     | 3-18        |
| ASSIST Display             | 3-19        |
| Other Measurement Displays | 3-16        |

#### View structure of harmonic current and voltage fluctuation test

| Display  | Outline  | Operation before starting the test | In-test operation | Operation during analysis |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| HA-Test Conditions List<br>Display                   | <ul><li>Test conditions setting</li><li>Specific display pattern</li></ul>                             |                                    | Not possible      |                           |
| HA-Observation and<br>Analysis Display<br>(HA-VIEW)  | Observation or analysis     Display can be customized.   | Possible                           | Poss              | ible <sup>*1</sup>        |
| HA-Observation and Test<br>Conditions Display        | Observation or test conditions setting     Display can be customized.                                  |                                    | Not possible      |                           |
| Vf-Test Conditions List<br>Display                   | <ul><li>Test conditions setting</li><li>Specific display pattern</li></ul>                             |                                    | Not po            | ossible                   |
| Vf-Observation and<br>Analysis Display (Vf-<br>VIEW) | <ul><li>Observation or analysis</li><li>Display can be customized.</li></ul>                           |                                    | Poss              | ible <sup>*1</sup>        |
| Vf-Observation and Test<br>Conditions Display        | <ul> <li>Observation or test<br/>conditions setting</li> <li>Display can be<br/>customized.</li> </ul> |                                    | Not po            | ossible                   |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Operation for analysis time only is included.

3-10 KHA1000

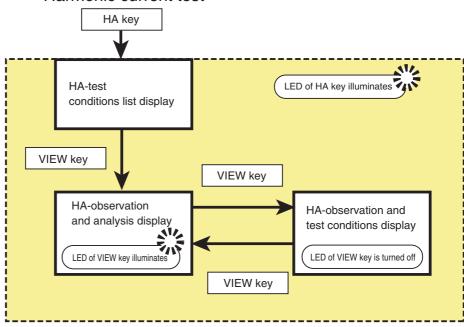
#### **Displays selection and transition**

Press the HA key to display the HA-test conditions list display (the HA key LED illuminates.)

Every time the VIEW key is pressed with the HA key LED illuminated, the HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW) and the HA-observation and test conditions display switch with each other.

Press the Vf key to display the Vf-test conditions list display (the Vf key LED illuminates). The toggle operation using the VIEW key is similar to that of the HA related displays.

#### Harmonic current test



#### Voltage fluctuation test

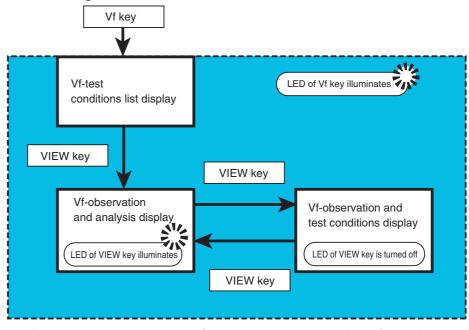


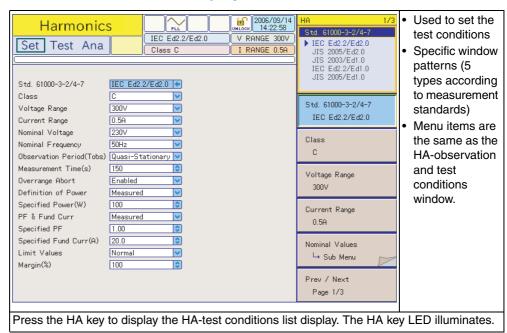
Fig.3-6 Display structure of harmonic current and voltage fluctuation test

KHA1000 3-11

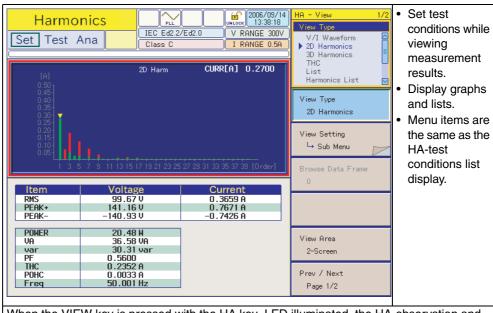
#### 3.5.1 Basic Views for Harmonic Current Test

Three basic displays (HA-test conditions list, HA-observation and analysis, and HA-observation and test conditions displays) are available.

#### **HA-test conditions list display**



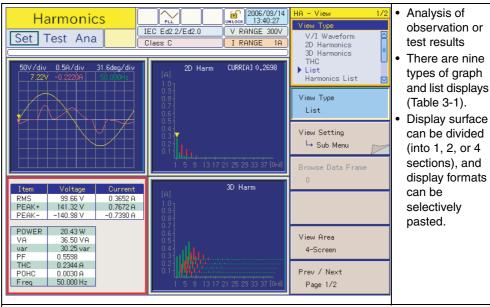
## **HA-observation and test conditions display**



When the VIEW key is pressed with the HA key LED illuminated, the HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW) and HA-observation and test conditions display switch with each other.

3-12 KHA1000

#### **HA-observation and analysis display**



Every time the VIEW key is pressed with the HA key LED illuminated, the HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW) and HA-observation and test conditions display switch with each other.

Table 3-1 Types of HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW)

| Display classification | View type                  | Contents displayed  | Main usage   |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
|                        | V/I waveform               | <ul> <li>Input voltage/current waveform</li> <li>Enlargement/ reduction of<br/>vertical and horizontal scales</li> <li>Peak value reading using cursor</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Checking the input conditions of EUT</li> <li>Waveform check</li> <li>Observing large changes</li> <li>Determining current range</li> </ul> |
| Graph                  | 2D harmonics               | <ul> <li>Harmonic current bar graph</li> <li>Vertical scale enlargement/<br/>reduction</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Order comparison of<br/>harmonics current</li> <li>Limit value comparison</li> <li>Maximum value search</li> </ul>                          |
|                        | 3D harmonics               | <ul> <li>Harmonic current bar graph</li> <li>Vertical scale enlargement/<br/>reduction</li> <li>Time transition observation</li> </ul>                            | Bar graph time transition     Fluctuation characteristics  |
|                        | THC                        | <ul><li>Meter display</li><li>Maximum value retention</li></ul>   | Setting the operating conditions of EUT  |
| List                   | List                       | <ul><li>Basic measurement parameter<br/>display</li><li>Numeric value display</li></ul>   | Measuring basic<br>characteristics of EUT  |
| List                   | Harmonics list             | <ul><li>Harmonic current value of each order</li><li>Limit value display</li></ul>  | Comparing each order of harmonics current     Limit value determination  |
| Graph                  | Current trend              | <ul><li> Effective value of input current</li><li> Time transition</li></ul>  | Time transition     Searching for large-<br>fluctuation timing   |
| Giapii                 | Harmonics trend            | <ul><li> Time transition of harmonics<br/>current</li><li> Analysis in units of order</li></ul>   | Worst value verification   |
| List                   | Results list <sup>*1</sup> | Test results list     General determination of harmonic current of each order   | Standards conformance<br>determination   |

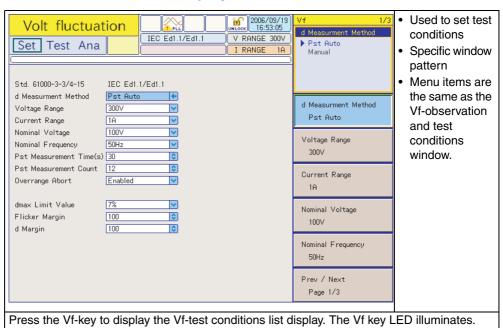
\*1. Valid after completion of test

KHA1000 3-13

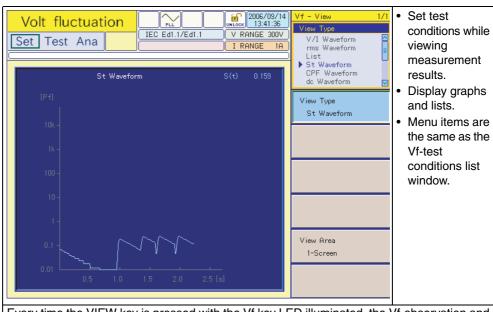
# 3.5.2 Basic Views for Voltage Fluctuation Test

Three basic displays (Vf-test conditions list, Vf- observation and analysis, and Vf-observation and test conditions displays) are available.

#### Vf-test conditions list display



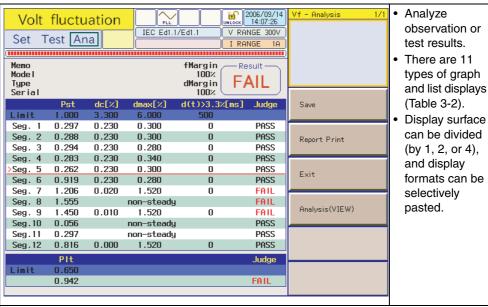
#### Vf-observation and test conditions display



Every time the VIEW key is pressed with the Vf key LED illuminated, the Vf-observation and analysis display (Vf-VIEW) and Vf-observation and test conditions display switch with each other.

3-14 KHA1000

#### Vf-observation and analysis display



Every time the VIEW key is pressed with the Vf key LED illuminated, the Vf- observation and analysis display (Vf- VIEW) and Vf- observation and test conditions display switch with each

Table 3-2 Types of Vf- observation and analysis display (Vf- VIEW)

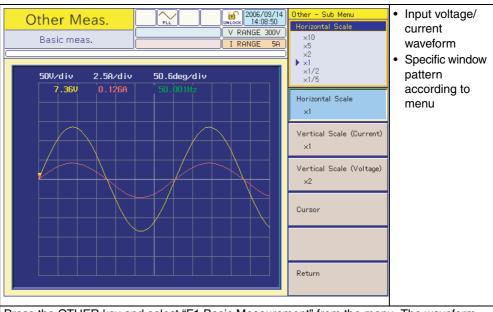
| View type |  | Contents displayed  | Main usage  |
|-----------|--|---|---|
| Graph     | V/I waveform                               | Input voltage/current waveform     Enlargement/reduction of vertical and horizontal scales     Peak value reading using cursor              | <ul> <li>Checking the input conditions of EUT</li> <li>Waveform check</li> <li>Observing large changes</li> <li>Determining current ranges</li> </ul> |
|           | rms waveform                               | Time transition of input voltage effective value  | <ul> <li>Observing voltage<br/>fluctuations</li> </ul>  |
| List      | List                                       | <ul><li>Basic measurement parameter<br/>display</li><li>Numeric value display</li></ul>   | Measuring the basic<br>characteristics of EUT   |
|           | St waveform                                | Real-time waveform display of<br>St (momentary flicker value)   | Observing voltage fluctuations<br>(when the d measurement<br>method is Pst Auto)  |
|           | CPF waveform                               | Displaying the CPF (cumulative probability) graph   | <ul> <li>Observing and analyzing<br/>voltage fluctuations</li> </ul>  |
| Graph     | dc waveform                                | Waveform display when the dc<br>(relative, constant voltage fluctuations)<br>maximum value is recorded                                      |   |
|           | d max<br>waveform                          | Waveform display when the dmax<br>(maximum, relative voltage fluctuation)<br>maximum value is recorded                                      |   |
|           | d(t) > 3.3 %<br>waveform                   | Waveform display of section<br>with maximum time length,<br>where d(t) (relative voltage<br>fluctuation) exceeds 3.3 %                      |   |
|           | Flicker list                               | Detailed display for each segment<br>(= time of one Pst measurement)  | Observing and analyzing<br>voltage fluctuations   |
| List      | Results list                               | <ul><li>Test results list</li><li>General determination</li></ul>   | Standards conformance determination   |
|           | Voltage<br>fluctuation<br>results (manual) | Maximum and average values of<br>voltage fluctuations for each segment<br>are displayed when the d measurement<br>method is set to "Manual" | Observing and analyzing<br>voltage fluctuations   |

3-15 KHA1000

#### **Other Measurement Displays** 3.5.3

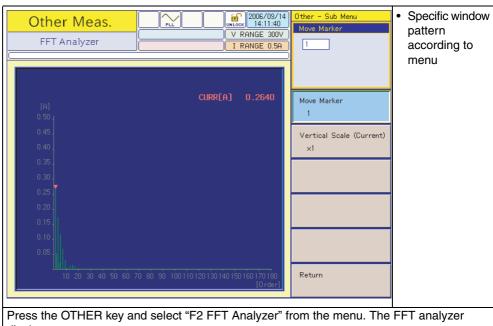
Three basic displays (basic measurement, FFT analyzer, and rush current measurement displays) are available.

#### **Basic measurement display**



Press the OTHER key and select "F1 Basic Measurement" from the menu. The waveform display appears.

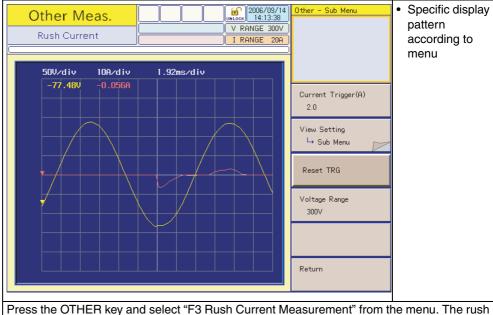
#### FFT analyzer display



display appears.

3-16 KHA1000

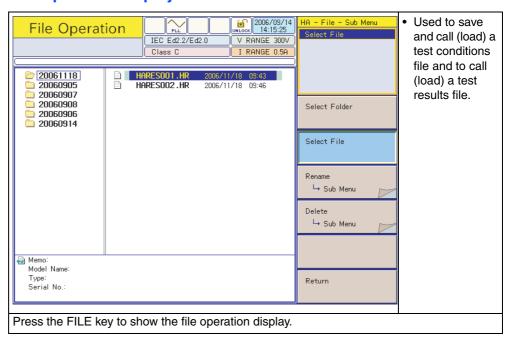
#### **Rush current measurement display**



Press the OTHER key and select "F3 Rush Current Measurement" from the menu. The rush current measurement display appears.

# 3.5.4 Basic Display for File Operation

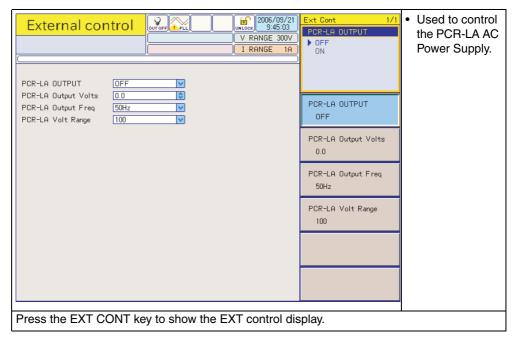
#### File operation display



KHA1000 3-17

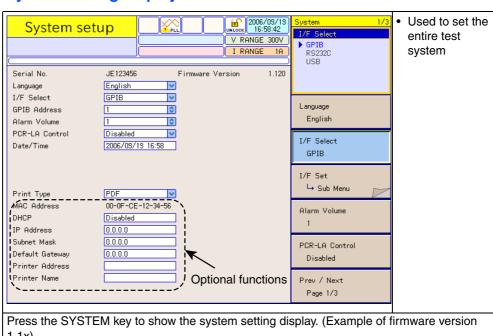
#### **Control Display to External Devices** 3.5.5

#### **EXT control display**



#### 3.5.6 **System Setting Display**

#### System setting display

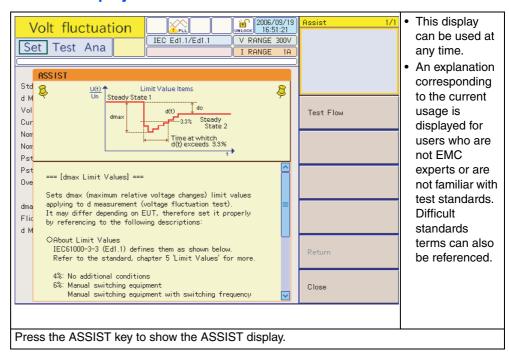


The area indicated with dotted lines includes optional functions.

3-18 KHA1000

#### 3.5.7 **Assist Display**

#### **ASSIST display**



KHA1000 3-19

3-20



# **Basic Operation**

This chapter explains basic operation methods.

# 4.1 Turning On the Power

### 4.1.1 Turning on the POWER Switch

When the power is turned on, the firmware version is displayed for several seconds, and if no problems are found by the internal check, the harmonic current test display (HA-test conditions list display) appears. Allow for sufficient warm-up time before starting a test.

- 1. Check that the POWER switch is OFF (O).
- 2. Insert the plug from the power cord into the outlet.
- 3. Turn the POWER switch to ON (I).

  Depress the POWER switch (I). With the startup sound, all LEDs illuminate and the firmware version is displayed.
- 4. Check the firmware version on the screen.

After the firmware version shown in Fig.4-1 is displayed for several seconds, the harmonic current test display (HA-Observation and Analysis display) appears.

When the Ethernet port (factory option) is mounted "with Ethernet" is displayed under

When the Ethernet port (factory option) is mounted, "with Ethernet" is displayed under the firmware version.



Fig.4-1 Firmware version (example of Ver1.11)

4-2 KHA1000

### Status after power-on

## ■ When the POWER switch is turned on for the first time after purchasing this product

The HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW) shown in Fig.4-2 appears. The system starts up with the factory default settings. When the power is turned on for the second time and thereafter, the system starts up in the state it was in when the POWER switch was turned off last.

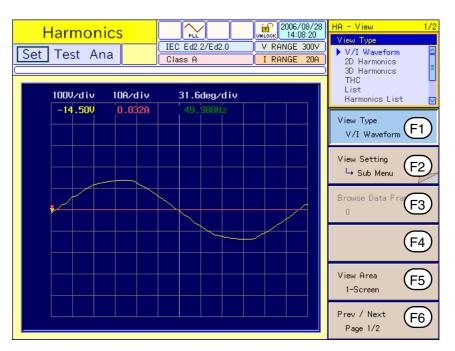


Fig.4-2 HA-observation and analysis display (HA-VIEW)

See Page 4-19

#### Control function to external devices

When the POWER switch is turned on for the first time after purchasing this product, the system starts up with the factory default settings. When the power is turned on for the second time and thereafter, the system starts up in the state it was in when the POWER switch was turned off last. However, the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA AC Power Supply will be turned off.

### 4.1.2 Turning off the POWER Switch

This product can control the PCR-LA AC Power Supply used in the test system (EXT control function). When the EXT control function is used, turn off the PCR-LA AC Power Supply using the following procedure:

- 1. Turn the POWER switch of this product to OFF (O).
- Turn off the POWER switch of the PCR-LA AC Power Supply.

## 4.2 Power-On of Test System

### **!\WARNING** •

 To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the input power cable of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network. If the power cable is incorrectly connected, immediately turn off the switches on the switchboard.

There are two methods for turning on/off the power switch.

Table 4-1 Methods for turning on/off the power switch

| Method               | This product                                | PCR-LA Series<br>AC Power Supply | LIN40MA-PCR-L<br>Line Impedance<br>Network | External power switch |
|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Separate<br>ON/OFF   | Turn off th                                 | Not available                    |  |                       |
| Collective<br>ON/OFF | Lock the POWER switches in the ON position. |                                  |  | Available*1           |

<sup>\*1.</sup> The customer is requested to prepare the external power switch.

### 4.2.1 Separate ON/OFF



The procedure indicated below is used to control the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply from this product, which is the usual method of operation. To ensure proper functioning of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and to prevent damage to the internal relay contact of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network, follow the procedure exactly.

If the procedure is not followed correctly, "Disabled" is assumed as the system setting for "PCR-LA control" of this product. For details on preventing damage to the internal relay contact, refer to the Operation Manual of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

- Turn on the POWER switch of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.
- 2. Turn on the POWER switch of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

The version is displayed for several seconds on the control panel of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply. The output remains at OFF. For details on the version display, refer to the Operation Manual of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

Subsequent operations are controlled from this product, KHA1000.

Turn on the POWER switch of this product.

Press the POWER switch (). With the startup sound, all LEDs illuminate and the firmware version is displayed.

Perform communication with the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply. If communication fails, "Disabled" is automatically assumed as the system setting for "PCR-LA control" of this product.

### Power-off of the test system

See Page 4-13

1. Turn off the POWER switch of this product.

If the POWER switch of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply is turned off first, "Disabled" is automatically assumed as the system setting for "PCR-LA control" of this product. When the POWER switch is turned on the next time, "PCR-LA control" remains at "Disabled."

To control the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply, set "PCR-LA control" to "Enabled."

- Turn off the POWER switch of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.
- Turn off the POWER switch of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

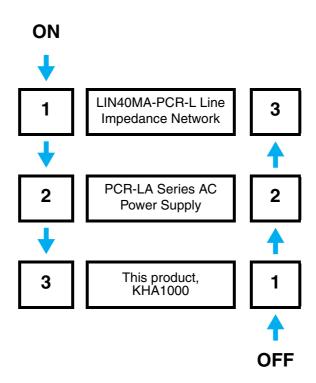


Fig.4-3 Power-on/off sequence of the test system

### 4.2.2 Collective Power-On/Off

The power supply of the test system is collectively turned on/off using an external power switch. The customer is requested to prepare the external power switch. Use the external power switch with the following or larger rated current.

Table 4-2 Rated current of external power switch

| External      | Condition of AC |           | AC power*1 |           |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| power switch  | input voltage   | PCR1000LA | PCR2000LA  | PCR4000LA |
| Rated current | 90 V to 132 V   | 30 A      | 50 A       | 100 A     |
| nated Current | 170 V to 250 V  | 15 A      | 30 A       | 50 A      |

<sup>\*1.</sup> For other PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply, contact your Kikusui distributor or agent.

### Power-on of the test system

1. Turn on the external power switch.

The power supply for this product, PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply, and the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network are turned on.

This product communicates with the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply. If communication fails, "Disabled" is automatically assumed as the system setting for "PCR-LA control" of this product.

### Power-off of the test system

1. Press the EXT CONT key.

The EXT CONT display appears.

2. Select OFF in "F1 Key (PCR-LA OUTPUT)" from the menu.

The PCR-LA output is turned off. The icon in the upper part of the display shows a turned-off light bulb.

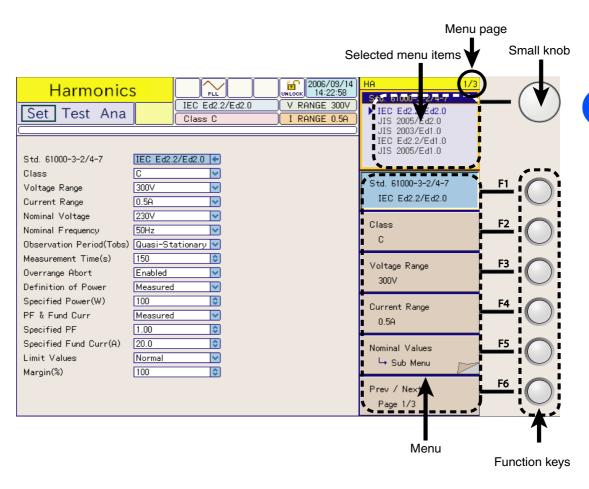
3. Turn off the external power switch.

The power supply for this product, PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply, and the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network are turned off.

4-6 KHA1000

## 4.3 Basics of Menu Operation

This section shows the basics of the menu operation. For actual operations, see "4.4 Settings the Test System", Chapter 5 "Harmonic Current Test," Chapter 6 "Voltage Changes and Fluctuations and Flicker Test" and Chapter 7 "Other Measurements."



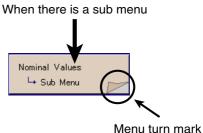


Fig.4-4 Menu selection

### 4.3.1 Menu Operation

### Using the small knob

1. Press the function key of the menu to be set.

The color of the selected menu item column changes.

The selected menu contents (the top part of the menu) show the set contents.

An input frame is displayed for items in which a numeric value can be set.

2. Select the set contents using the small knob.

The selected item is highlighted in response to the operation of the small knob.

The display part and menu in the display show the selected item.

In items where the numeric value can be set, the numeric value in the input frame varies.

NOTE

The large knob can be used to enter numeric values or characters.

### Pressing the function key again

1. Press the function key of the menu to be set.

The color of the selected menu item column changes.

The selected menu contents (the top part of the menu) show the set contents.

An input frame is displayed for items in which a numeric value can be set.

Select an item by pressing the same function key again.

Every time the function key is pressed, another item is selected.

The display part and menu in the window show the selected item.

In items where the numeric value can be set, the numeric value in the input frame varies (increases only). When the maximum set value is reached, the system is reset to the minimum value.

### Using the ten-key keypad

This keypad is used for items in which a numeric value can be set.

Press the function key of the menu to be set.

The color of the selected menu item column changes.

An input frame for setting a numeric value is displayed.

Enter a numeric value using the ten-key keypad.

The numeric value is entered in the input frame.

The display part and menu in the display show the set numeric value.

Press the ENTER key.

The value entry is fixed.

4-8 • KHA1000

### **Selecting pages**

This function is used for two or more pages.

### Press the F6 key.

The color of the F6 item column in the menu changes.

The selected menu contents (the top part of the menu) show a page.

### 2. Press the F6 key again.

Every time the function key is pressed, another page is selected.

The selected page is displayed in the menu.

The selected page number is displayed at the top right end of the display.

#### ■ Use the small knob to make selections

### 2. Select a page using the small knob.

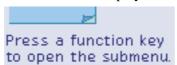
The pages change in response to the operation of the small knob.

The selected page is displayed in the menu.

The selected page number is displayed at the top right end of the display.

### 4.3.2 Sub-menu Operation

"Menu turn mark" is displayed in an item in the menu.



1. Press the function key using "Menu turn mark."

A sub-menu is displayed.

### 2. Press the function key of the item to be set.

Every time the function key is pressed, another item is selected.

The display part and sub-menu in the window show the selected item.

#### ■ Select set contents

### 3. Select set contents.

The selected items change in response to the operation of the small or large knob, function key, or ten-key keypad.

The selected item is displayed in the display part and sub-menu in the display.

### 4. Press the function key (return).

Exit from the sub-menu.

### ■ Error in moving to upper menu

Another state cannot be entered without the function key (return) being pressed. In this case, the dialog box shown in Fig.4-5 is displayed.

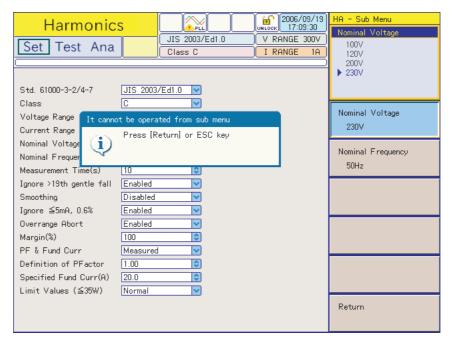


Fig.4-5 Error in moving to upper menu

### 4.3.3 Directly Setting Voltage/Current Range

The voltage and current ranges can be directly set. Turn the triangle mark upward for each numeric value on the operator panel to raise the sensitivity and turn it downward to lower the sensitivity.

These values cannot be set during test and analysis.

### Voltage range

For the range to be set, press the SHIFT + 7 (raise sensitivity) keys or the SHIFT + 4 (lower sensitivity) keys.

All ranges are displayed in the upper right part of the display, and the set range is indicated with a triangle mark. Every time the keys are pressed, another range is selected and the triangle mark shifts to it. When the key operation is stopped, the range display automatically disappears.

### Current range

The operation is the same as for the voltage range.

The SHIFT + 8 (raise sensitivity) or the SHIFT + 5 (lower sensitivity) keys are used.

4-10 KHA1000

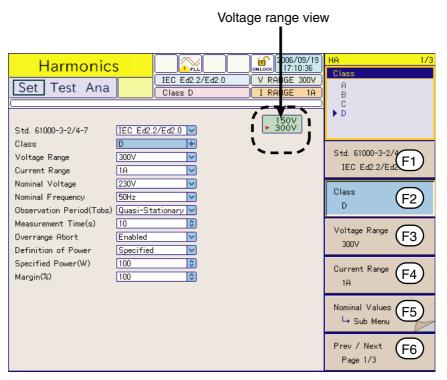


Fig.4-6 Voltage range setting

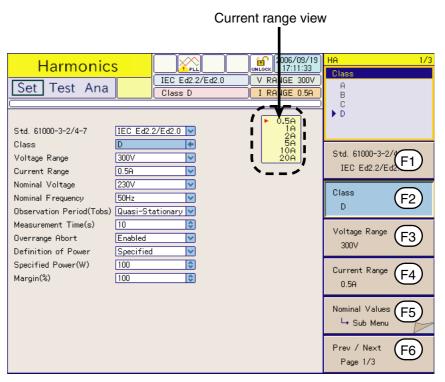


Fig.4-7 Current range setting

## 4.4 Settings the Test System

This section sets items that are common to the entire system. These items include selecting communication interfaces and setting the alarm volume, PCR-LA control, and date/time.

### Showing the system setting display

### Press the SYSTEM key.

The system setting display appears. The serial No. and firmware version are displayed in the upper part of the data view area. (Example of firmware version 1.1x)

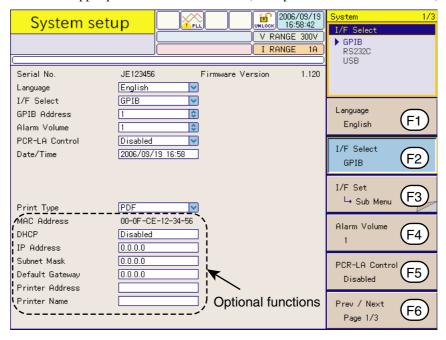
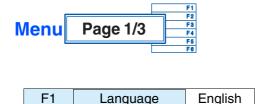


Fig.4-8 System setting display

## 4.4.1 I/F Selection, I/F Setting, Alarm Volume, and PCR-LA Control



Select a language to be used. After the power is turned on for the second time, the system starts up in the state (language) in which the POWER switch was last turned off.



Select a communication interface to be used. To fix the set contents, turn off the POWER switch once and then turn it back on again.

Japanese

4-12 KHA1000

| F3 | I/F Set            | GPIB    | RS232C   |
|----|--------------------|---------|----------|
| F3 | ightarrow Sub Menu | Address | Baudrate |

### ■ I / F setting → Sub Menu

|    | GPIB Address          | Numeric<br>value  |           |
|----|-----------------------|---|-----------|
| F1 |                       | Set the GPIB address<br>of this product. The<br>setting range is from 1<br>to 30. |           |
|    | F2 RS232C<br>Baudrate | 9600 bps  | 19200 bps |
| F2 |                       | Set the RS232C baud rate of this product.   |           |

To fix the set contents of the GPIB address and RS232C baud rate, turn off the POWER switch once and then turn it back on again.

| F4 | Alarm Volume | Numeric<br>value |
|----|--------------|------------------|
|    |              | value            |

Set the sound to be heard when a key is pressed and the sound volume to be heard when the system is started up or a test is finished. The setting range is from 0 to 8. In a quiet environment, 2 or 3 is recommended.

| F5 PCR-LA Control | Disabled | Enabled |
|-------------------|----------|---------|
|-------------------|----------|---------|

Specify whether or not to control the PCR-LA.

### NOTE

- When "Enabled" is selected for the PCR-LA, it may return to "Disabled" several seconds later. This occurs when communication with the PCR-LA is not established.
- To establish communication with the PCR-LA, change the communication parameter to 0811 in "Setting RS232C control communication parameter" in the PCR-LA Series Operation Manual.

# 4.4.2 Setting the Date/Time, TCP/IP (Network Protocol) and Printer



| F1 Date/time → Sub Menu Year Month Day Hour |
|---|
|---|

Set the items in the sub-menu.

### ■ Date/time → Sub Menu

| F1 | Year   |                  |
|----|--------|------------------|
| F2 | Month  | NI               |
| F3 | Date   | Numeric<br>value |
| F4 | Hour   |                  |
| F5 | Minute |                  |

The current time of the internal clock is displayed in the menu. Set the time by pressing the function key of the item to be set. Enter numeric values for all items.

|    |            |      | IP                | Sub-net           | Default           |
|----|------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| F4 | TCP / IP   | DHCP | Address           | Mask              | Gateway           |
| 14 | → Sub Menu | DHCF | $\rightarrow$ Sub | $\rightarrow$ Sub | $\rightarrow$ Sub |
|    |            |      | Menu              | Menu              | Menu              |

See Page 1-6

This menu is an optional function for connection to a network printer. It is a factory option. When the optional function is not installed, a light-color display is applied.

NOTE

• The MAC address (00-0F-CE-00-01-23) displayed in the view is specific to this product (differs with products) and is assigned for using Ethernet communication.

### ■ TCP / IP → Sub Menu

|    |                       | Disable   | Enable           |               |  |
|----|-----------------------|---|------------------|---------------|--|
| F1 | DHCP                  | When you log in to the network, spec<br>whether to enable or disable the DH0<br>function. |                  |               |  |
| F2 | IP Address → Sub Menu | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char |               |  |
|    | - Sub Meriu           | Set the IP  | address of       | this product. |  |

-14 • KHA1000

|    | Subnet Mask                | Input<br>1-char  | Delete<br>1-char |  |
|----|----------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| F3 | → Sub Menu                 | Set a mask value to be used to find a subnet network address from the IP address of this product.  |                  |  |
|    |                            | Input<br>1-char  | Delete<br>1-char |  |
| F4 | Default Gateway → Sub Menu | Set the default gateway of this product. Usually, if only the default gateway is set in each node, appropriate routing is enabled by that gateway. |                  |  |

NOTE

The "Acquisition failed" may appear to the right of the DHCP of the system setting display. In this case, there is a possibility that the DHCP is not found or the LAN cable is not connected. Check the network connection status. The "Acquisition failed" is turned off when the network connection is complete.

### ■ IP Address, Sub-net Mask, and Default Gateway → Sub Menu

|    |               | Press  |  |  |
|----|---------------|--|--|--|
| F1 | Input 1-char  | A character entry dialog box is displated Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a square frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where cursor is blinking. |  |  |
|    |               | Press  |  |  |
| F2 | Delete 1-char | The character to the left of where the cursor is blinking is deleted.  |  |  |

Press the ENTER key to fix.

| F5 | ı Pı | Printer<br>→ Sub Menu | Print Type | Printer<br>Address<br>→ Sub<br>Menu | Printer<br>Name<br>→ Sub<br>Menu | Test Print |
|----|------|-----------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
|----|------|-----------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|

Menu items other than the print type are optional functions for connection to a network printer. They are factory options. When the optional functions are not installed, a light-color display is applied.

### **■** Print → Sub Menu

|    |                 | PDF   | Text(File)       | Text<br>(Printer) | ESC/Page   | PostScript           |
|----|-----------------|---|------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------|
|    |                 |   |                  |                   | a description fo<br>with a network   |                      |
| F1 | Print Type      | Select a print type. It is used as the file format to save to a compact flash card. |                  | Text<br>format    | Page<br>description<br>format<br>expanded for<br>page printers<br>in printer<br>control code<br>recommended<br>by SEIKO<br>EPSON | PostScript<br>format |
| F2 | Printer Address | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char |                   |  |                      |
|    | → Sub Menu      | Set the IP address of the network printer.  |                  |                   |  |                      |
| F3 | Printer Name    | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char |                   |  |                      |
| гэ | → Sub Menu      | Set the na<br>network pr  |                  |                   |  |                      |
|    |                 | Press   |                  |                   |  |                      |
| F4 | Test Print      | "KHA1000<br>is printed v<br>network pr  |                  |                   |  |                      |

NOTE

• If the test printing fails, see "F4 TCP/IP and F5 Printer" → "Sub Menu" → "F1 Print Type" in page 2/3 of the Menu.

4-16 • KHA1000

### lacktriangle Printer Address and Name ightarrow Sub Menu

|    |               | Press  |  |
|----|---------------|--|--|
| F1 | Input 1-char  | displayed. Select a char large knob or character sele square frame | entry dialog box is  acter using the small or an arrow key. When the ected appears within a s, press this key. The racter is displayed where blinking. |
| F2 | Delete 1-char | Press The characte   | r to the left of where the   |
|    |               | cursor is blinking is deleted.                                     |  |

Press the ENTER key to fix.

## **Operation-verified printer**

| Product name | Manufacturer name       | Page printer description language |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LP-8900      |                         | ESC/Page                          |
| LP-8300      | Seiko Epson Corporation | ESC/Page                          |
| LP-8700 PS3  |                         | PostScript                        |

## Print server for parallel port printer with verified operation

| Product name | Manufacturer name    |
|--------------|----------------------|
| ET-FPS1L     | I-O Data Device Inc. |

## 4.4.3 Version-up and Maintenance



| F4 Version up | Yes | No | Cancel |
|---------------|-----|----|--------|
|---------------|-----|----|--------|

This menu is used to update the firmware version of this product. For details, contact your Kikusui distributor or agent.

When "Yes" is selected, the dialog box "Disk error: Media detection failed." is usually displayed. Because version-up is not possible, press the OK function key to return to the previous state.

| F5 | Maintenance   | Input  | Delete | Change    |
|----|---------------|--------|--------|-----------|
| 13 | Mairiteriance | 1-char | 1-char | char type |

This menu is used for the servicemen conducting maintenance.

|                     |               | Press   |          |          |  |
|---------------------|---------------|---|----------|----------|--|
| F1                  | Input 1-char  | A character entry dialog box is displayed. Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a square frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to 20 alphanumeric characters and up to 10 katakana characters can be entered. |          |          |  |
|                     |               | Press   |          |          |  |
| F2                  | Delete 1-char | The character to the left of where the cursor is blinking is deleted.   |          |          |  |
|                     |               | Alphanumeric  | Hiragana | Katakana |  |
| F3 Change char type |               | Every time the key is pressed, another character type is selected.  |          |          |  |

## 4.5 Control to External Devices

This function is used to control the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply. To enable it, select "Enabled" for PCR-LA control in the menu in the system setting display. When "Disabled" is selected, all menus are displayed in a light-color and cannot be operated.

### **Showing External Control Display**

Press the EXT CONT key.

The External control display appears.

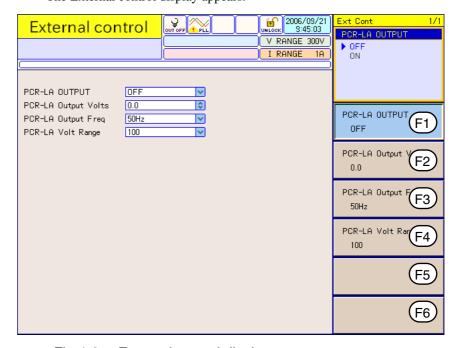


Fig.4-9 External control display

## Turning on the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply using this product

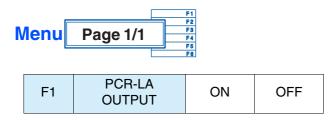
Turn on the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply and prepare for starting a test.

- Press the F4 key (PCR-LA Voltage Range) and set the PCR-LA output voltage range.
  - The setting should be in accordance with the rated power voltage of the EUT.
- Press the F2 key (PCR-LA Output Volts) and set the PCR-LA output voltage.
  - The setting should be in accordance with the rated power voltage of the EUT.
- Press the F3 key (PCR-LA Output Freq) and set the PCR-LA output frequency.
  - The setting should be in accordance with the rated power frequency of the EUT.
- Press the F1 key (PCR-LA OUTPUT) to turn on the PCR-LA OUTPUT.
   The icon in the upper part of the display shows a turned-on light bulb, and the PCR-LA OUTPUT goes on.



- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the SOURCE and LOAD terminals of this product.
- Do not touch the OUTPUT terminal of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.
- Do not touch the INPUT and OUTPUT terminals of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

# 4.5.1 PCR-LA OUTPUT, Output Voltage, Output Frequency, and Voltage Range



This menu turns on/off the PCR-LA OUTPUT.

See Page 4-13

In the ON state, the icon in the upper part of the display shows a turned-on light bulb.

| F2 | PCR-LA       | numeric |
|----|--------------|---------|
| F2 | Output Volts | value   |

This menu sets the PCR-LA output voltage. The setting range is from 0.0 V to 305.0 V. It corresponds to the F4 PCR-LA Voltage Range. The setting should be in accordance with the power rating of the EUT.

| Output Freq |
|-------------|
|-------------|

This menu sets the PCR-LA output frequency. Select 50 Hz or 60 Hz according to the power rating of the EUT.

| F4 | PCR-LA<br>Voltage Range | 100 V | 200 V |  |
|----|-------------------------|-------|-------|--|
|----|-------------------------|-------|-------|--|

This menu sets the PCR-LA output voltage range.

The 100 V range is used when the output voltage setting range is from 0 V to 152.5 V.

The 200 V range is used when the output voltage setting range is from 0 V to 305.0 V.

4-20 • KHA1000

## 4.6 File Operation

See Page 4-28

This function is used to save and call (load) a test conditions file and to call (load) a test results file. The saving and call target is a compact flash card.

This function allows you to operate files that correspond to the currently used test mode (harmonic current test or voltage fluctuation test).

This function is also used to format the compact flash card.

### **Showing the File Operation display**

See Page 4-28

- 1. Insert a compact flash card in a MEMORY slot on the front panel.
- 2. Press the FILE key.

A dialog box is displayed, showing the File Operation display.

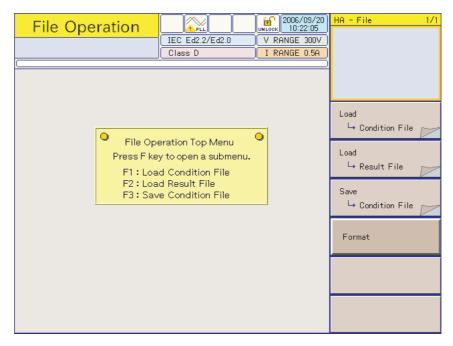


Fig.4-10 File Operation display

## 4.6.1 Selecting File Operation

Before operating files, insert a compact flash card.

If a compact flash card is not found, the buzzer sounds and the dialog box "Media could not be detected" is displayed. When the dialog box is displayed, press the F1 key (OK) in the menu and insert a compact flash card.



| F1 | Load<br>→ Conditions File | Select<br>Folder | Select<br>File | Rename<br>→ Sub<br>Menu | Delete<br>→ Sub<br>Menu |
|----|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|----|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

See Page 4-23

Call (load) a test conditions file from a specific folder of the currently used test mode.

The file name can be changed.

| F2 | Load<br>→ Results File | Select<br>Folder | Select<br>File | Rename<br>→ Sub<br>Menu | Delete<br>→ Sub<br>Menu |
|----|------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|----|------------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

See Page 4-24

Call (load) a test results file from a specific folder of the currently used test mode.

The file name can be changed.

| F3 | Save              | Yes | No  | Cancel |
|----|-------------------|-----|-----|--------|
| го | → Conditions File | 162 | INO | Cance  |

See Page 4-25

Save a test conditions file to a specific folder of the currently used test mode. It can be saved in the "Setting" state. It cannot be saved in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned and the conditions file is saved to the compact flash card.

| F4 | Format | Yes | No | Cancel |
|----|--------|-----|----|--------|
|----|--------|-----|----|--------|

This menu is used to format the compact flash card.

When the compact flash card is formatted, all of its files are deleted.

4-22 KHA1000

## 4.6.2 Loading a Test Condition File



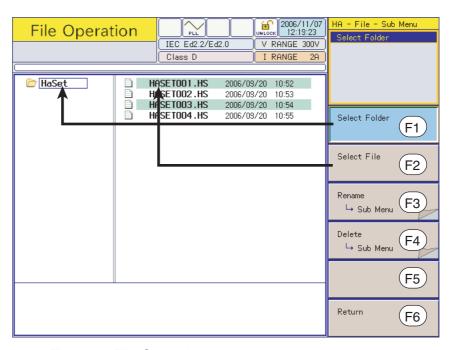


Fig.4-11 File Operation sub-menu

### ■ Load → Conditions file

| F1 | Select Folder        | Numeric value displayed in the folder mark icon is assigned in order starting from 1.                   |                  |        |
|----|----------------------|---|------------------|--------|
|    | Select Folder        | Select a saved folder. The selected folder appears within a frame. Press the ENTER key to fix.          |                  |        |
|    | Select File          | Numeric value displayed in the file mark icon is assigned in order starting from 1.                     |                  |        |
| F2 |                      | Select a saved file. The background color of the selected file is reversed. Press the ENTER key to fix. |                  |        |
| F3 | Rename<br>→ Sub Menu | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char |        |
| F4 | Delete<br>→ Sub Menu | Yes   | No               | Cancel |

Up to 50 folders and files can be displayed respectively.

### ■ Rename → Sub Menu

|    |               | Press   |   |
|----|---------------|---|---|
| F1 | Input 1-char  | A character entry dialog box is displayed Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a square frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to 8 characters can be entered. |   |
|    | Delete 1-char | Press   |   |
| F2 |               |   | r to the left of where the king is deleted. |

This menu is used to change the name of a selected file.

Press the ENTER key to fix.

### **■** Delete → Sub Menu

| F1 | Yes    |
|----|--------|
| F2 | No     |
| F3 | Cancel |

This menu is used to delete a selected file.

## 4.6.3 Loading a Test Results File into This Product



### ■ Load → Results File

|    | Select Folder        | Numeric value in the selected menu items is assigned in order starting from 1.                          |                  |        |
|----|----------------------|---|------------------|--------|
| F1 |                      | Select a saved folder. The selected folder appears within a frame. Press the ENTER key to fix.          |                  |        |
|    | Select File          | Numeric value in the selected menu items is assigned in order starting from 1.                          |                  |        |
| F2 |                      | Select a saved file. The background color of the selected file is reversed. Press the ENTER key to fix. |                  |        |
| F3 | Rename<br>→ Sub Menu | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char |        |
| F4 | Delete<br>→ Sub Menu | Yes   | No               | Cancel |

Up to 50 folders and files can be displayed respectively.

4-24 • KHA1000

### ■ Rename → Sub Menu

|    |               | Press   |  |
|----|---------------|---|--|
| F1 | Input 1-char  | A character entry dialog box is displayed Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a square frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to eight characters can be entered. |  |
|    | Delete 1-char | Press   |  |
| F2 |               | The character to the left of where the cursor is blinking is deleted.   |  |

This menu is used to change the name of a selected file.

Press the ENTER key to fix.

### ■ Delete → Sub Menu

| F1 | Yes    |
|----|--------|
| F2 | No     |
| F3 | Cancel |

This menu is used to delete a selected file.

## 4.6.4 Saving a Test Conditions File



### ■ Save → Conditions file

| F1 | Yes    |
|----|--------|
| F2 | No     |
| F3 | Cancel |

## **4.6.5** Format



### **■ Format**

| F1 | Yes    |
|----|--------|
| F2 | No     |
| F3 | Cancel |

This menu is used to format a compact flash card.

4-26 KHA1000

## 4.7 Other Operations

### 4.7.1 Key Lock and Release

### 1. Press the KEY LOCK (SHIFT + REMOTE) key.

The key icon in the upper part of the display is locked and key operation is prevented. The function key for selecting a display menu is also prevented from being operated.

### 2. Press the KEY LOCK key again.

The key icon in the upper part of the display is unlocked and the key operation is released.

## **4.7.2 HOLD Key**

#### Press the HOLD key.

Measured values and graphics in the display are left unchanged. With the measurement active, only the window display is held still. This key is used to monitor changes, detect abnormal values, and determine the window to be output to the printer.

### 4.7.3 Hard Copy

#### Press the HARD COPY key.

The hard copy dialog box is displayed. The display is saved to the external memory compact flash card. A file name is automatically created.

When the saving is finished, the hard copy dialog box disappears.

### 4.7.4 Setting the Brightness of View

Press the BACK LIGHT (SHIFT + Up/Down Arrow) key.

The Up Arrow increases the brightness. The Down Arrow decreases the brightness.

## 4.7.5 Local Operation

Press the LOCAL key.

Remote control operation is finished and key operation is enabled (the REMOTE LED is turned off).

When the remote control is active, the REMOTE LED is ON.

#### **External Memory (Compact Flash Card)** 4.8

This memory is used to save test conditions and printed reports. It can be inserted and removed irrespective of whether the POWER switch is on or off.

- A card with 512 MB or more cannot be used.
- A micro-drive is not supported.
- This product operates in 3.3 V True IDE mode.

- and this product may fail.
  - To use a new card, be sure to format it with this product. If it is formatted with a computer or other device, this product may not operate or the compact flash card may fail.

For details on formatting the compact flash card, see "Format" on page 4-22.

#### Insertion and Removal 4.8.1

#### Insertion

- 1. Push the cover for the MEMORY slot on the front panel in order to open the slot.
- 2. Ensure that the connector part of the compact flash card is facing this product and insert it with the label surface positioned as shown below. The connector part of this product is positioned inside. Slowly insert the card straight and deep. If it is inserted forcibly or at an angle, a failure may occur.

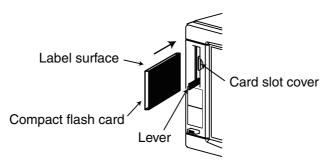


Fig.4-12 Insertion

#### ■ Removal

- **!** CAUTION While a file is being manipulated or a report is being output, do not remove the compact flash card. Doing so may delete or damage data.
  - 1. Push the lever.

The lever head comes out toward you.

2. Push the lever again.

The compact flash card comes out toward you.

#### **Operation-verified Compact Flash Card** 4.8.2

Using a compact flash card from the list below (Table 4-3), check that a test conditions file is saved and loaded into this product.

#### Check that:

- The test conditions file can be normally loaded.
- A screen hard copy can be normally saved.

Table 4-3 Verified compact flash card

| Туре          | Manufacturer name | Model No.*1   | Capacity |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------|----------|
|               | Buffalo           | RCF-X64M      | 64 MB    |
|               | Buffalo           | RCF-X128M     | 128 MB   |
|               | Buffalo           | RCF-GP512M    | 512 MB   |
| Compact flash | Toshiba           | CF-FA128MT    | 128 MB   |
| Compact hash  | I-O DATA          | CF85-128M     | 128 MB   |
|               | Lexar Media       | CF064-231J    | 64 MB    |
|               | SanDisk           | SDCFB-128-J60 | 128 MB   |
|               | Princeton         | PCF-64        | 64 MB    |
| SD-CF adapter | Panasonic         | BN-CSDABP3    | *2       |
| CD CI adapter | HAGIWARA SYS-COM  | HPC-CDA01     | *2       |

The compact flash card may not operate because of a difference in the year model and version.

4-29 KHA1000

SD memory card used: Buffalo RSDC-128M

## 4.8.3 Folder and File Configurations

By connecting the compact flash card to a computer, the folder and file configurations on the compact flash card can be viewed (Fig.4-13).

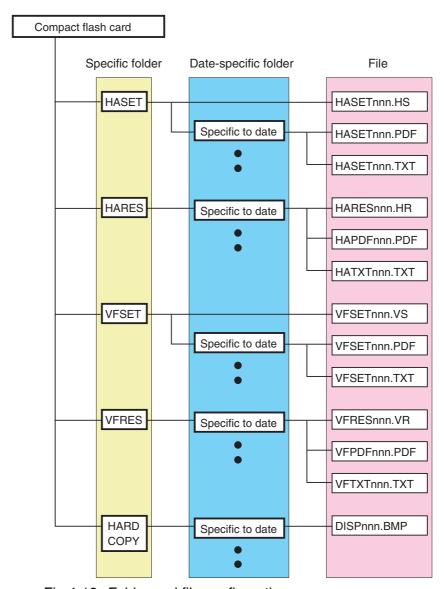


Fig.4-13 Folder and file configurations

### **Folder**

A folder system consists of five specific folders.

- HASET (for saving test conditions for harmonic current test)
- HARES (for saving results files and printed reports for harmonic current test)
- VFSET (for saving test conditions for voltage fluctuation test)
- VFRES (for saving results files and printed reports for voltage fluctuation test)
- HARDCOPY (for saving screen hard copy)

When a file is saved, a date-specific folder is created in the corresponding specific folder.

The date is automatically assigned according to the date/time setting (page 4-14).

### ■ Date format of date-specific folder

| Folder type   | Date-specific folder                              |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| Folder name - | yyyymmdd  |  |
|               | yyyy indicates the year (automatically assigned). |  |
|               | mm indicates the month (automatically assigned).  |  |
|               | dd indicates the day (automatically assigned).    |  |

### **File**

When a file is saved, another folder is created in the date-specific folder of the corresponding specific folder. A file for saving test conditions for harmonic current and voltage fluctuation tests is not created in the date-specific folder. It is created in the corresponding specific folder (Fig.4-13).

The format for PDF files or TEXT files is set by Printer  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu  $\rightarrow$  Print Type (page 4-16).

See Page 4-23

The file name can be changed.

### ■ File to be created in HASET folder (for saving test conditions for harmonic current test)

| File format | (Conditions file)<br>dedicated to<br>this product*1 | PDF<br>(For printing<br>test conditions) | Text |
|-------------|---|--|------|
| File name   | HASETnnn  |  |      |
| The name    | nnn is automatically assigned (001 to 999).         |  |      |
| Extension   | .HS   | .PDF                                     | .TXT |

<sup>\*1.</sup> This file is created not in a date-specific folder but in the HASET folder.

### ■ File to be created in HARES folder (for saving result files and printed reports for harmonic current test)

| File format | (Result file)<br>dedicated to<br>this product | PDF<br>(For printing reports) | Text     |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------|----------|
| File name   | HARESnnn                                      | HAPDFnnn                      | HATXTnnn |
| The name    | nnn is automatically assigned (001 to 999).   |                               |          |
| Extension   | .HR   | .PDF                          | .TXT     |

4-31 KHA1000

## ■ File to be created in VFSET folder (for saving test conditions for voltage fluctuation test)

| File format | (Conditions file)<br>dedicated to<br>this product*1 | PDF<br>(For printing<br>test conditions) | Text |
|-------------|---|--|------|
| File name   | VFSETnnn  |  |      |
| File Harrie | nnn is automatically assigned (001 to 999).         |  |      |
| Extension   | .VS   | .PDF                                     | .TXT |

<sup>\*1.</sup> This file is created in the VFSET folder, not in a date-specific folder.

## ■ File to be created in VFRES folder (for saving results files and printed reports for voltage fluctuation test)

| File format | (Result file)<br>dedicated to<br>this product | PDF<br>(For printing reports) | Text     |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------|----------|
| File name   | VFRESnnn                                      | VFPDFnnn                      | VFTXTnnn |
| The name    | nnn is automatically assigned (001 to 999).   |                               |          |
| Extension   | .VR   | .PDF                          | .TXT     |

## ■ File to be created in HARDCOPY folder (for saving screen hard copy)

| File format | Bit map                                     |
|-------------|---|
|             | DISPnnn                                     |
| File name   | nnn is automatically assigned (001 to 999). |
| Extension   | .BMP  |

4-32 • KHA1000

## **4.9 Factory Default Settings**

Turn on the POWER switch with the ENTER key pressed to set to the factory default settings (Table 4-4). Press the ENTER key until the following display (Fig.4-14) appears.

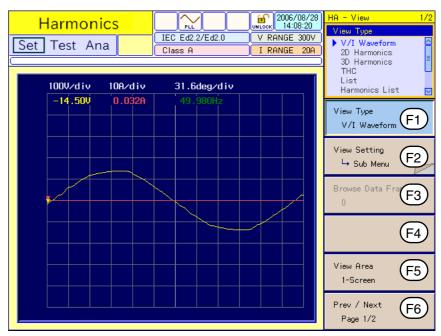


Fig.4-14 Factory default settings display

Table 4-4 Factory default settings

| Item       |                          | Factory default settings            |
|------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Test mode  |                          | Harmonics measurement mode          |
| View       | Screen type              | HA-observation and analysis display |
|            | View type                | V/I waveform                        |
|            | View area                | 1-Screen                            |
|            | View type                | V/I waveform                        |
|            | Horizontal scale         | ×1                                  |
| HA-VIFW    | Vertical scale (Current) | ×1                                  |
| I IA-VILVV | Vertical scale (Voltage) | ×1                                  |
|            | Cursor                   | Left end                            |
|            | View area                | 1-Screen                            |
|            | Standard                 | IEC Ed2.2/Ed 2.0                    |
|            | Class                    | A                                   |
|            | Voltage range            | 300 V                               |
| HA-setting | Current range            | 20 A                                |
|            | Nominal voltage          | 230 V                               |
|            | Specified Nominal Volt   | 230 V                               |
|            | Nominal frequency        | 50 Hz                               |

|            | Item                                 | Factory default settings   |
|------------|--------------------------------------|--|
|            | Tobs (observation period)            | Quasi-stationary   |
|            | Measurement time (seconds)           | 150  |
|            | Over-range abort                     | Enabled  |
|            | Power defined                        | Measured value: IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0,<br>JIS 2005/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0,<br>JIS 2005/Ed1.0 |
|            |                                      | Each window: JIS 2003/Ed1.0  |
|            | Power specified (W)                  | 100  |
|            | PF and fundamental current           | Measured value   |
|            | PF specified                         | 1.00   |
| HA setting | Fundamental current specified (A)    | 20.0   |
|            | Applied limit value                  | Limit value  |
|            | Applied limit value (35 W or less)   | Limit value  |
|            | 600 W air conditioner                | No   |
|            | Smoothing                            | Disabled   |
|            | Ignore over 19th if slight drop      | Enabled  |
|            | Ignore 5 mA or below, 0.6 % or below | Enabled  |
|            | Ignore 75 W or below                 | Enabled  |
|            | Margin                               | 100 %  |
|            | d measurement method                 | Pst Auto   |
|            | Voltage range                        | 300 V  |
|            | Current range                        | 20 A   |
|            | Nominal voltage                      | 230 V  |
|            | Nominal frequency                    | 50 Hz  |
|            | Pst measurement time (seconds)       | 600  |
| Vf-setting | Pst measurement count                | 12   |
|            | d measurement time (seconds)         | 60   |
|            | 'd' measurement count                | 24   |
|            | Ends when Over-range                 | Enabled  |
|            | dmax limit value                     | 6 %  |
|            | Flicker margin                       | 100 %  |
|            | d margin                             | 100 %  |
|            | View type                            | V/I waveform   |
|            | Horizontal scale                     | ×1   |
| Vf-VIEW    | Vertical scale (Current)             | ×1   |
| VI-VIEVV   | Vertical scale (Voltage)             | ×1   |
|            | Cursor                               | Left end   |
|            | View area                            | 1-screen view  |

4-34 KHA1000

| Item                   |                           | Factory default settings |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
|                        | View select               | Waveform view            |
| OTHER-<br>basic        | Horizontal scale          | x1                       |
|                        | Vertical scale (Current)  | x1                       |
|                        | Vertical scale (Voltage)  | x1                       |
|                        | Cursor                    | Left end                 |
| measurement            | Auto range                | OFF                      |
|                        | Voltage range             | 300 V                    |
|                        | Current range             | 20 A                     |
|                        | LPF                       | 6 kHz                    |
|                        | AC coupling               | DC                       |
| OTHER-                 | Cursor                    | 1                        |
| FFT<br>analyzer        | Vertical scale (Current)  | x1                       |
|                        | Current trigger level (A) | 0.1                      |
|                        | Horizontal scale          | ×1                       |
| OTHER- rush<br>current | Vertical scale (Current)  | ×1                       |
| measurement            | Vertical scale (Voltage)  | ×1                       |
|                        | Cursor                    | Left end                 |
|                        | Voltage range             | 300 V                    |
|                        | PCR-LA OUTPUT             | OFF                      |
| EXT control            | PCR-LA output voltage     | 0.0                      |
| LX1 control            | PCR-LA output frequency   | 50 Hz                    |
|                        | PCR-LA voltage range      | 100                      |
|                        | I/F selection             | GPIB                     |
|                        | GPIB address              | 1                        |
|                        | RS232C baud rate          | 19200 bps                |
|                        | Alarm volume              | 4                        |
|                        | PCR-LA control            | Disabled                 |
| System setting         | Year                      | Current year             |
|                        | Month                     | Current month            |
|                        | Day                       | Current day              |
|                        | Hour                      | Current time (hour)      |
|                        | Minute                    | Current time (minute)    |
|                        | Print type                | PDF                      |
|                        | Language                  | English                  |

4-36



## **Harmonic Current Test**

This chapter explains harmonic current tests, and describes the setup for test conditions, analysis, and report printout for the respective standards.

# 5.1 Setting IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) Test Conditions

Set test conditions in the HA Test Conditions List display. The conditions thus set are also used for the HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

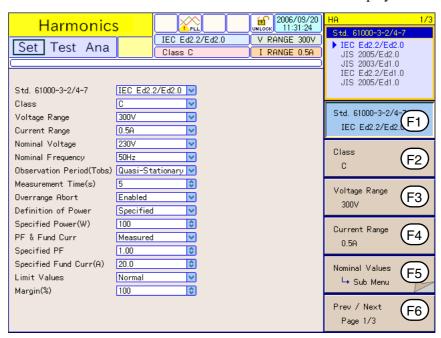


Fig.5-1 HA Test Conditions List display IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0

### **Showing the HA Test Conditions List Display**

Press the HA key.

The HA key LED illuminates, and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

While the test status shown on the upper left of the display is "Test" or "Analysis," the mode cannot be changed. The dialog box message "Can't execute during test/ analysis. Please operate it after ending" is displayed.

In this case, press the VIEW key to turn off its LED. Select "Exit" from the displayed menu.

### Test conditions can be set during measurement.

See Page 3-10

Set test conditions in the HA Observation and Test Conditions display. The measurement display is set in the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and uses the same menu as in the HA Test Conditions List display.

#### ■ View selection and transition

1. Press the HA key.

The HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

Press the VIEW key.

The VIEW key LED illuminates, and the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) appears.

5-2 KHA1000

# 3. Press the VIEW key again.

The VIEW key LED turns off, and the HA Observation and Test Conditions display appears.

Pressing the VIEW key toggles the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

# 5.1.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values



|    |          | IEC    | JIS   | JIS   | IEC    | JIS   |
|----|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| F1 | Standard | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ | 2003/ | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ |
|    |          | Ed2.0  | Ed2.0 | Ed1.0 | Ed1.0  | Ed1.0 |

See Page 1-2

To measure harmonic groups out of harmonic waves and interharmonic waves, select IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0; otherwise, select IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0.

| F2 | Class | Α   | В | С | D |
|----|-------|-----|---|---|---|
|    | 0.000 | , , | _ | _ | _ |

See Fig.5-1

Select the class of the EUT.

The criteria for standards conformance judgment indicate the limit values corresponding to the classes.

Table 5-1 Device classes

| Class | Type of EUT   |
|-------|---|
| А     | Balanced 3-phase equipment, household electric appliances (excluding Class D), electrically operated tools (excluding portable types), incandescent lamp dimmers, audio devices, and other devices not belonging to other classes |
| В     | Portable electrically operated tools and general-purpose arc welders  |
| С     | Lighting fixtures   |
| D     | 600 W or lower personal computers, monitors for personal computers, and TVs   |

| Totago Hango | F3 | Voltage Range | 150 V | 300 V |  |
|--------------|----|---------------|-------|-------|--|
|--------------|----|---------------|-------|-------|--|

Indicated above are the voltage ranges of this product. Select one according to the rated power supply voltage of the EUT. Here, select 300 V.

| F4 | Current Range | 0.5 A | 1 A | 2 A | 5 A | 10 A | 20 A |
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|

Indicated above are the current ranges of this product. Select one according to the input current of the EUT.

Normally, set the maximum value in the operating cycle of the EUT. The peak current that can be measured is four times the value in the 0.5 A to 10 A range and 2.5 times the value in the 20 A range.

- may cause overheating of the current detector.
  - If the current detector overheats, the OHP icon appears on the upper part of the screen. Immediately shut down the power to the EUT to cut the input current of this product. Restart the test after the OHP icon disappears.

The peak current of the EUT is believed to be reached at maximum power or THC. Keep in mind the entire operation cycle of the EUT.

| F5 | Nominal Values<br>→ Sub Menu | Nominal<br>Voltage | Specified<br>Nominal<br>Volt | Nominal<br>Frequency |
|----|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
|----|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|

These are the nominal values (general values) of test voltages and frequencies. Select them according to the ratings of EUT.

#### ■ Nominal Values → Sub Menu

| F1 | Nominal Voltage           | 230 V   | Specified |  |
|----|---------------------------|---|-----------|--|
|    |                           | Numeric<br>value  |           |  |
| F2 | Specified<br>Nominal Volt | Enter a specified value<br>from 100 V to 300 V. This<br>becomes valid when the<br>specified value is selected<br>in F1. |           |  |
| F3 | Nominal<br>Frequency      | 50 Hz   | 60 Hz     |  |

- When Specified Nominal Volt is not 230 V, the "Type of test" column for report printing indicates an IEC standard number only. The EN standard number is indicated in an underlined blank.
- Limit values are not subject to voltage conversion (in reference to 230 V) for the specified value of the nominal voltage.

KHA1000

# 5.1.2 Observation Period, Measuring Time, End at Over-range, Specifying Power, and Class Options



| F1 Observation Period (Tobs) | Quasi-<br>Stationary | Short<br>Cycle | Random | Long<br>Cycle |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------|---------------|
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------|---------------|

See "4.3 Basics of Menu Operation"

Use this menu for selecting a device operation type to set the observation period (measuring time). The content is used for the report printout. It does not directly affect measurements.

#### Device operation types

| Quasi-<br>Stationary | Tobs (observation period) to be set has a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Quasistationary."   |
|----------------------|--|
| Short Cycle          | Tobs (observation period) to be set has 10 or more fundamental cycles or a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Short cycle." It is very close to an integer multiple of the device operation cycle. |
| Random               | Tobs (observation period) to be set has a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Random."  |
| Long Cycle           | Tobs (observation period) to be set is the total program cycle of a device to device operation type "Long cycle" or 2.5 minutes that is typically assumed as the operation period in which the maximum THC is generated.                                     |

| F2 | Measurement | Numeric |
|----|-------------|---------|
| Γ2 | Time (s)    | value   |

Use this menu for setting the measuring time. The setting range is 1 to 600 seconds. Set the value, in view of the operation cycle of the EUT and the device operation type that is selected using the F1 key.

| F3 Overrange<br>Abort | Enabled | Disabled |
|-----------------------|---------|----------|
|-----------------------|---------|----------|

See Page 5-44

Use this menu to specify whether to end or continue a test when a measured value exceeds the set voltage or current range.

| Enabled  | If an over-range occurs, an error message (current or voltage over-range) is displayed, and the measurement is aborted. In this case, analysis can be performed on the data stored prior to when the over-range occurred. The judgment will be FAIL. |
|----------|--|
| Disabled | Even if an over-range occurs, the test is not suspended. After a test is finished, even if every judgment for each harmonic order is PASS, the final test result will be FAIL.   |

| F4 | Definition of<br>Power<br>→ Sub Menu | Definition of<br>Power | Specified<br>Power (W) |
|----|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|----|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|

Use this menu to specify how to handle the power value of the EUT. Select the measured or specified value in the sub-menu. Enter a numeric value in the power specification value (W).

### **■** Definition of Power → Sub Menu

| F1 | Definition of<br>Power | Measured   | Specified                  |
|----|------------------------|--|----------------------------|
|    |                        | Numeric<br>value   |                            |
| F2 | Specified Power<br>(W) | Selecting Spe<br>Definition of P<br>enter a value.<br>range is 0 W | ower lets you<br>The input |

| F5 | Class Options |
|----|---------------|
| гэ | → Sub Menu    |

Selecting the Class C lets you enter the Class Options.

Specify how to handle the power factor and fundamental current of the EUT. Select the measured or specified value in the sub-menu. Enter a numeric value as the specified value.

### ■ Class options → Sub Menu

| F1 | PF & Fund Curr | Measured   | Specified       |  |  |  |
|----|----------------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|
|    |                | Numeric<br>value   |                 |  |  |  |
| F2 | Specified PF   | Enter a specified value. The input range is 0.00 to 1.00. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value.  |                 |  |  |  |
|    | Specified Fund | Numeric<br>value   |                 |  |  |  |
| F3 | Curr (A)       | Enter a specified value. The input range is 0.00 A to 20.0 A. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value.  |                 |  |  |  |
|    |                | Normal   | Class A Class D |  |  |  |
| F4 | Limit Values   | <ul> <li>Normal Class-C limit value. Select this val a lamp that exceeds 25 W.</li> <li>Class-A Select this value for an incandesce lamp with a dimmer that exceeds 25</li> <li>Class-D Select this value for a discharge la 25 W or lower.</li> </ul> |                 |  |  |  |

5-6 KHA1000

# **5.1.3 Margins and Printout of Setting Values**





Use this menu to set the standard limit value to 100. The setting range is 10 to 100. Select 80, for example, when 80 % of the standard limit value is selected.

This value cannot be set during test and analysis.

Table 5-2 Color identification and judgment in graph or list window

| Color identification   | Measured value  | Judgment |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| Green<br>(Graphs only) | Up to the margin setting value                              | PASS     |
| Yellow                 | Greater than the margin setting value up to the limit value | WARN     |
| Red                    | Greater than the limit value                                | FAIL     |

| F5 | Print | Press |
|----|-------|-------|
|    |       |       |

See Page 4-16

This menu is for outputting the setting value using a specified printout format.

#### Saving the setting values to a test conditions file

See Page 4-25

Save the setting values by file manipulation. See Section 4.6.4 "Saving a Test Conditions File." A test conditions file can be saved to the specific folder of the harmonic test mode. It can be saved in the "Setting" state but not in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

# 5.2 Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2005) Test Conditions

Set these conditions in the HA Test Conditions List display. The contents set are shared by the HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

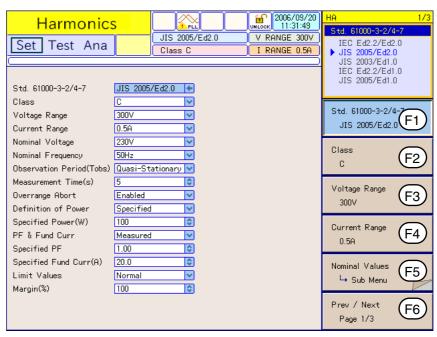


Fig.5-2 HA Test Conditions List display JIS 2005/Ed2.0

# **Showing the Test Conditions List Display**

Press the HA key.

The the HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

While the test status shown on the upper left of the display is "Test" or "Analysis," the mode cannot be changed. The dialog box message "Can't execute during test/ analysis. Please operate it after ending" is displayed.

In this case, press the VIEW key to turn off its LED. Select "Exit" from the displayed menu.

#### Test conditions can be set during measurement



Set test conditions in the HA Observation and Test Conditions display. The measurement display is set in the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and uses the same menu as in the HA Test Conditions List display.

#### ■ View selection and transition

Press the HA key.

The HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

Press the VIEW key.

The VIEW key LED illuminates and the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) appears.

5-8 KHA1000

# 3. Press the VIEW key again.

The VIEW key LED illuminates and the HA Observation and Test Conditions display appears.

Pressing the VIEW key toggles the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

# 5.2.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values



|    |          | IEC    | JIS   | JIS   | IEC    | JIS   |
|----|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| F1 | Standard | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ | 2003/ | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ |
|    |          | Ed2.0  | Ed2.0 | Ed1.0 | Ed1.0  | Ed1.0 |

See Page 1-2

To measure harmonic groups out of harmonic waves and interharmonic waves, select JIS 2005/Ed2.0; otherwise, select JIS 2005/Ed1.0.

|    |       | _ |   |   |   |
|----|-------|---|---|---|---|
| F2 | Class | Α | В | С | D |

See Fig.5-1

Select the class of the EUT.

The criteria for standards conformance judgment indicate the limit values corresponding to the classes.

Table 5-3 Device classes

| Class | Type of EUT   |
|-------|---|
| Α     | Balanced 3-phase equipment, household electric appliances (excluding Class D), electrically operated tools (excluding portable types), incandescent lamp dimmers, audio devices, and other devices not belonging to other classes |
| В     | Portable electrically operated tools and general-purpose arc welders  |
| С     | Lighting fixtures   |
| D     | 600 W or lower personal computers, monitors for personal computers, and TVs   |

| F3 Voltage Range 150 V 300 V |
|------------------------------|
|------------------------------|

Indicated above are the voltage ranges of this product. Select one according to the rated power voltage of EUT.

| F4 | Current Range | 0.5 A | 1 A | 2 A | 5 A | 10 A | 20 A |
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|

Indicated above are the current ranges of this product. Select one according to the input current of the EUT.

Select an estimated maximum value in the operation cycle of the EUT. The peak current that can be measured is four times the value in the 0.5 A to 10 A range and 2.5 times the value in the 20 A range.

# **CAUTION** •

- The maximum value of the input current is 50 Apeak. Exceeding this value may cause overheating of the current detector.
- If the current detector overheats, the OHP icon is displayed in the upper part of the window. In this case, immediately shut off the power to the EUT to cut the input current of this product. Restart the test after the OHP icon disappears.

The peak current of the EUT is believed to be reached at maximum power or THC. Keep in mind the entire operation cycle of the EUT.

| F5 | Nominal Value      | Nominal | Nominal   |
|----|--------------------|---------|-----------|
| гэ | ightarrow Sub Menu | Voltage | Frequency |

Nominal value (general value) of test voltage. Select one according to the rating of the EUT.

#### ■ Nominal value → Sub Menu

| F1 | Nominal Voltage      | 100 V | 120 V | 200 V | 230 V |
|----|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F2 | Nominal<br>Frequency | 50 Hz | 60 Hz |       |       |

5-10 • KHA1000

# 5.2.2 Observation Period, Measuring Time, End at Over-range, Specifying Power, and Class Options



Use this menu for selecting a device operation type to set the observation period (measuring time). The content is used for report printout. It does not directly affect measurements.

#### Device operation types

| Quasi-<br>Stationary | Tobs (observation period) to be set has a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Quasistationary."  |
|----------------------|---|
| Short Cycle          | Tobs (observation period) to be set has 10 or more fundamental cycles and a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Short cycle." It is very close to an integer multiple of the device operation cycle. |
| Random               | Tobs (observation period) to be set has a continuation period long enough to satisfy a repeatability request to device operation type "Random."   |
| Long Cycle           | Tobs (observation period) to be set is the total program cycle of a device to device operation type "Long cycle" or 2.5 minutes that is typically assumed as the operation period in which the maximum THC is generated.                                      |

| F2 | Measurement | Numeric |  |
|----|-------------|---------|--|
| ΓΖ | Time (s)    | value   |  |

Use this menu to set the measuring time. The setting range is 1 to 600 seconds. Set the value, in view of the operation cycle of the EUT and the device operation type that is selected using the F1 key.

| F3 | Overrange Abort | Enabled | Disabled |
|----|-----------------|---------|----------|

See Page 5-44

Use this menu to specify whether to end or continue a test when a measured value exceeds the set voltage or current range.

| Enabled  | If an over-range occurs, an error message (current or voltage over-range) is displayed, and the measurement is aborted. In this case, analysis can be performed on the data stored prior to when the over-range occurred. The judgment will be FAIL. |
|----------|--|
| Disabled | Even if an over-range occurs, the test is not suspended. After a test is finished, even if every judgment for each harmonic order is PASS, the final test result will be FAIL.   |

| F4 | Definition of<br>Power<br>→ Sub Menu | Definition of Power | Specified<br>Power (W) |
|----|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
|----|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|

Use this menu to specify how to handle the power value of the EUT. Select the measured or specified value in the sub-menu. Enter a numeric value in the power specification value (W).

### ■ Definition of Power specification → Sub Menu

| F1                     | Definition of<br>Power | Measured  | Specified      |
|------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------|
|                        |                        | Numeric value   | ecified of the |
| F2 Specified Power (W) |                        | Selecting Specified of the Definition of Power lets you enter a value. The input range is 0 W to 4,000 W. |                |

| F5 | Class Options      |  |
|----|--------------------|--|
| Γ5 | ightarrow Sub Menu |  |

### ■ Class Options → Sub Menu

#### Menu when Class A is selected

| F1 | 600 W Air<br>Conditioner | No  | Yes |
|----|--------------------------|-----|-----|
|    | Conditioner              | INO | 165 |

Select "Yes" for an air conditioner with actual input power exceeding 600 W.

#### Menu when Class C is selected

Use this menu to specify how to handle the power factor and fundamental current of the EUT. Select the measured value or specified value in the sub-menu. Enter a numeric value in the specified value.

| F1 | PF & Fund Curr | Measured  | Specified |                 |
|----|----------------|---|-----------|-----------------|
|    |                | Numeric<br>value  |           |                 |
| F2 | Specified PF   | Enter the specified value. The input range is 0.00 to 1.00. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value. |           | ecified of the  |
|    | Specified Fund | Numeric<br>value  |           |                 |
| F3 | Curr (A)       | Enter a specified value. The input range 0.00 A to 20.0 A. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value.  |           | pecified of the |

5-12 KHA1000

|    |              | Normal   | Class A   | Class D   |
|----|--------------|--|---|---|
| F4 | Limit Values | lighting fixture for househote Class A Select this value lamp lightine exceeds 25 lighting fixture. Class D Select this value lamp lighting fixture. | value for a 25 V<br>amp lighting fix<br>lamp that is hig<br>(3 years after th | s 25 W (35 W re).  andescent dimmer that ousehold  V or lower ture and a gher than 25 |

#### 5.2.3 **Margins and Printout of Setting Values**



| <b>-</b> 1 | Morgin (9/) | Numeric |
|------------|-------------|---------|
| ГІ         | Margin (%)  | value   |

Use this menu to set the standard limit value as 100. The setting range is 10 to 100. Select 80, for example, when 80 % of the standard limit value is selected.

This value cannot be set during test and analysis.

Table 5-4 Color identification and judgment in graph or list window

| Color identification   | Measured value  | Judgment |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| Green<br>(Graphs only) | Up to the margin setting value                              | PASS     |
| Yellow                 | Greater than the margin setting value up to the limit value | WARN     |
| Red                    | Greater than the limit value                                | FAIL     |

| F5 | Print | Press |
|----|-------|-------|
|----|-------|-------|

See Page 4-16

This menu is for outputting the setting value using a specified printout format.

#### Saving the setting values to a test conditions file

See Page 4-25

Save setting values by file manipulation. See Section 4.6.4 "Saving a Test Conditions File." A test conditions file can be saved to the specific folder of the harmonic test mode. It can be saved in the "Setting" state but not in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

5-13 KHA1000

# 5.3 Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) Test Conditions

Set these conditions in the HA Test Conditions List display. The contents set are shared by the HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

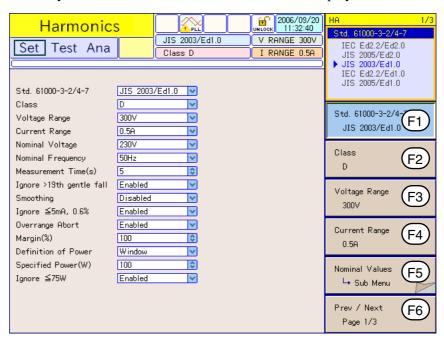


Fig.5-3 HA Test Conditions List display JIS 2003/Ed1.0

# **Showing the Test Conditions List display**

Press the HA key.

The the HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

While the test status shown on the upper left of the display is "Test" or "Analysis," the mode cannot be changed. The dialog box message "Can't execute during test/analysis. Please operate it after ending" is displayed.

In this case, press the VIEW key to turn off its LED. Select "Exit" from the displayed menu.

# Test conditions can be set during measurement

See Page 3-10

Set test conditions in the HA Observation and Test Conditions display. The measurement display is set in the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and uses the same menu as in the HA Test Conditions List display.

#### ■ View selection and transition

- Press the HA key.
   The the HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.
- Press the VIEW key.
   The the VIEW key LED illuminates and the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) appears.
- Press the VIEW key again.

The VIEW key LED turns off and the HA Observation and Test Conditions display appears.

Pressing the VIEW key toggles the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) and HA Observation and Test Conditions display.

# 5.3.1 Standards, Classes, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Values



|   |   |          | IEC    | JIS   | JIS   | IEC    | JIS   |
|---|---|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| F | 1 | Standard | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ | 2003/ | Ed2.2/ | 2005/ |
|   |   |          | Ed2.0  | Ed2.0 | Ed1.0 | Ed1.0  | Ed1.0 |

See Page 1-2

Select JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

| F2 | Class | Α | В | С | D |
|----|-------|---|---|---|---|
|    |       |   |   |   |   |

See Fig.5-3

Select the class of the EUT.

The criteria for standards conformance judgment indicate the limit values corresponding to the respective classes.

Table 5-5 Device classes

| Class | Type of EUT   |
|-------|---|
| Α     | Balanced 3-phase equipment and other devices not belonging to other classes |
| В     | Portable electrically operated tools  |
| С     | Lighting fixtures   |
| D     | 600 W or lower devices with special input waveforms                         |

F3 Voltage Range 150 V 300 V

Indicted above are the voltage ranges of this product. Select one according to the rated power voltage of EUT.

| F4 | Current Range | 0.5 A | 1 A | 2 A | 5 A | 10 A | 20 A |
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|

Indicted above are the current ranges of this product. Select one according to the input current of the EUT.

Select an estimated maximum value in the operation cycle of the EUT. The peak current that can be measured is four times the value in the 0.5 A to 10 A range and 2.5 times the value in the 20 A range.

# **CAUTION** •

- The maximum value of the input current is 50 Apeak. Exceeding this value may cause overheating of the current detector.
- If the current detector overheats, the OHP icon is displayed in the upper part of the window. In this case, immediately shut off the power to the EUT to cut input current of this product. Restart the test after the OHP icon disappears.

The peak current of the EUT is believed to be reached at maximum power. Keep in mind the entire operation cycle of the EUT.

| F5 | Nominal Values | Nominal | Nominal   |
|----|----------------|---------|-----------|
| гэ | → Sub Menu     | Voltage | Frequency |

Nominal values (general values) of test voltage and frequency. Select them according to the rating of the EUT.

#### ■ Nominal value → Sub Menu

| F1 | Nominal Voltage      | 100 V | 120 V | 200 V | 230 V |
|----|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F2 | Nominal<br>Frequency | 50 Hz | 60 Hz |       |       |

5-16 KHA1000

# Measuring Time, Ignore Over 19th If Dropping, 5.3.2 **Smoothing, and Wave Check/Envelope**



| F2 | Measuring Time | Numeric |
|----|----------------|---------|
| Γ2 | (s)            | value   |

Set the measuring time. The setting range is 1 to 150 seconds. Set this value, taking into consideration the operation cycle of the EUT.

| F3 Ignore > 19th gentle fall | Enabled | Disabled |
|------------------------------|---------|----------|
|------------------------------|---------|----------|

If harmonic current above the 19th is dropping slightly, up to the 19th is to be judged.

| F4 Smoothing None 1.5 s Average |
|---------------------------------|
|---------------------------------|

| None      | Select when harmonic current is stable.  |
|-----------|--|
| 1.5 s     | Select when harmonic current is fluctuating. This is the most general method of using 1.5 second smoothing filter. |
| Average 4 | Select when harmonic current is fluctuating. This is a simplified smoothing function.                              |

|    | Wave Check/ |       |
|----|-------------|-------|
| F5 | Envelope    | Press |
|    | → Sub Menu  |       |

Use this menu to check the waveform of Class D. It displays the ratio (%) that is included in the envelope for judgment. It also displays other voltage values and the peak current of the current value in both the positive and negative direction.

5-17 KHA1000

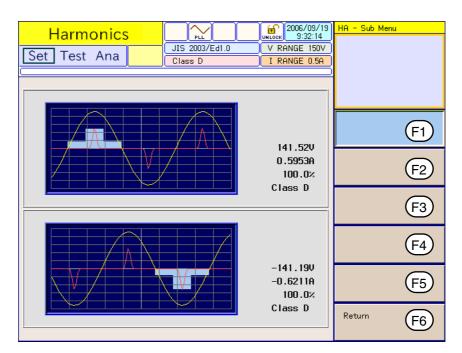


Fig.5-4 Wave check/envelope display

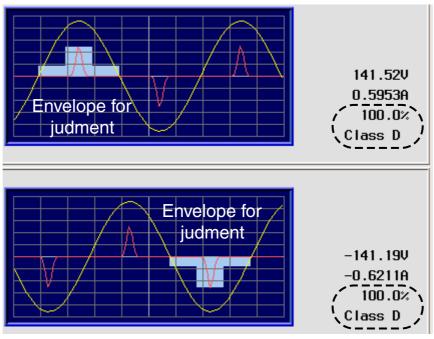


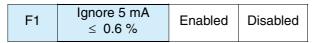
Fig.5-5 Enlarged envelope section

The center of the envelope for judgment is automatically set to the peak current value. It is set every half cycle of the current. If the current waveform is within the envelope for at least 95% of each half cycle, Class D is assumed.

5-18 KHA1000

# 5.3.3 Ignore 5 mA or Below, 0.6 % or Below, End at Over-range, Margins and Printout of Setting Values, and Class Options





Use this menu to compare 0.6 % of the input current with 5 mA and specify whether or not to ignore a harmonic current that is less than the larger of the two. To allow for consideration of values up to the smaller current, select "Disabled."

| F2 Overrange Abort | Enabled | Disabled |  |
|--------------------|---------|----------|--|
|--------------------|---------|----------|--|

See Page 5-44

Use this menu to specify whether to end or continue a test when a measured value exceeds the set voltage or current range.

| Enabled  | If an over-range occurs, an error message (current or voltage over-range) is displayed, and the measurement is aborted. In this case, analysis can be performed on the data stored prior to when the over-range occurred. The judgment will be FAIL. |
|----------|--|
| Disabled | Even if an over-range occurs, the test is not suspended. After a test is finished, even if every judgment for each harmonic order is PASS, the final test result will be FAIL.   |

|    |            | Numeric |
|----|------------|---------|
| F3 | Margin (%) | value   |

This menu sets the standard limit value as 100. The setting range is 10 to 100. Select 80, for example, when 80 % of the standard limit value is selected.

This value cannot be set during test and analysis.

Table 5-6 Color identification and judgment in graph or list view

| Color identification   | Measured value  | Judgment |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| Green<br>(Graphs only) | Up to the margin setting value                              | PASS     |
| Yellow                 | Greater than the margin setting value up to the limit value | WARN     |
| Red                    | Greater than the limit value                                | FAIL     |

| F4 | Print | Press |
|----|-------|-------|

See Page 4-16

This menu is for outputting the setting value using a specified printout format.

### ■ Saving the setting values to a test conditions file

See Page 4-25

Save setting values by file manipulation. See Section 4.6.4 "Saving a Test Conditions File." A test conditions file can be saved to the specific folder of the harmonic test mode. It can be saved in the "Setting" state but not in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

| F5 | Class Options      |
|----|--------------------|
| гэ | ightarrow Sub Menu |

# $\blacksquare$ Class option $\rightarrow$ Sub Menu

#### Menu when Class A is selected

Select "Yes" for an air conditioner with actual input power exceeding 600 W.

#### Menu when Class C is selected

Use this menu to specify how to handle the power factor and fundamental current of the EUT. Select the measured value or specified value in the sub-menu. Enter a numeric value in the specified value.

| F1 | PF & Fund Curr           | Measured   | Specified |        |
|----|--------------------------|--|-----------|--------|
|    |                          | Numeric<br>value   |           |        |
| F2 | Specified PF             | Enter a specified value. The input range is 0.00 to 1.00. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value.  |           |        |
|    | Specified Fund           | Numeric<br>value   |           |        |
| F3 | Curr (A)                 | Enter a specified value. The input range is 0.00 A to 20.0 A. Selecting Specified of the PF & Fund Curr lets you enter a value.  |           |        |
|    |                          | Normal   | Class D   | Ignore |
| F4 | Limit Values<br>(≤ 35 W) | Normal Class D Ignore  In the standard, limit values are not applied but the following menus can be selected:  Normal Limit value of Class C. Select this when 35 W or lower is also evaluated with a limit value of Class C.  Class D Limit value of Class D. Select this for a 35 W or lower fluorescent lamp.  Ignore Limit values are ignored. This is normal usage. |           |        |

5-20 • KHA1000

# Menu when Class D is selected

|    |                        | Window  | Average   | Specified   |
|----|------------------------|---|---|---|
| F1 | Definition of<br>Power | calculate limit "Window" or 'are not define • Window Maximum each windo • Average Average value entire test • Specified | alue of actual p                                  | er used to nally, use cified values lard.  I power for power in |
| F2 | Specified Power (W)    |   | ecified of the F<br>enter a value.<br>to 4 000 W. |   |
| F3 | Ignore ≤ 75 W          | Enabled   | Disabled  |   |

# 5.4 Using the HA Observation and Analysis Display (HA-VIEW)

# View types and main usage

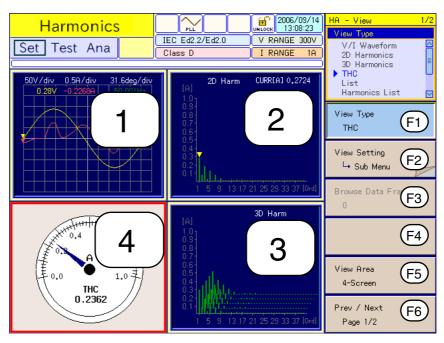


Fig.5-6 HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) 1 (Example of 4-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type       | Content displayed  | Usage   |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|---|
| 1               | V/I<br>Waveform | <ul> <li>Input voltage/current waveform</li> <li>Enlargement and reduction of<br/>vertical and horizontal scales</li> <li>Reading peak value using the<br/>cursor</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>[Setting, Test, and Analysis]</li> <li>Checking input conditions of EUT</li> <li>Waveform check</li> <li>Observing large changes</li> <li>Selecting current range</li> </ul> |
| 2               | 2D<br>Harmonics | Harmonic current bar graph     Enlargement and reduction of vertical scale   | <ul> <li>[Setting, Test, and Analysis]</li> <li>Comparing orders of<br/>harmonic current</li> <li>Limit value comparison</li> <li>Search for maximum value</li> </ul>                 |
| 3               | 3D<br>Harmonics | <ul> <li>Harmonic current bar graph</li> <li>Enlargement and reduction of<br/>vertical scale</li> <li>Time transition observation</li> </ul>                                 | <ul><li>[Setting, Test, and Analysis]</li><li>Bar graph time transition</li><li>Change characteristics</li></ul>  |
| 4               | THC             | Meter indication     Retention of maximum values   | [Setting, Test, and Analysis]     Setting operation conditions of EUT   |

[Setting, Test, and Analysis] indicates the state that can be used.

• [Setting]: While test conditions are set

• [Test]: During testing

• [Analysis]: During post-test analysis

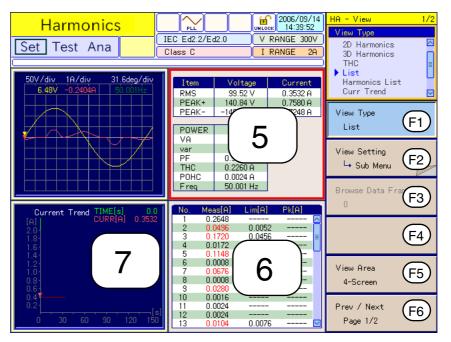


Fig.5-7 HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) 2 (Example of 4-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type         | Content displayed   | Usage  |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|--|
| 5               | List              | <ul><li>Displaying basic measurement parameters</li><li>Numeric display</li></ul> | [Setting, Test, and Analysis]  • Analysis  |
| 6               | Harmonics<br>List | Harmonic current of each order     Displaying limit values                        | Setting and Analysis Comparing orders of harmonic current Limit value judgment       |
| 7               | Current<br>Trend  | Actual value of input current     Time transition                                 | [Setting, Test, and Analysis]     Time transition     Search for large-change timing |

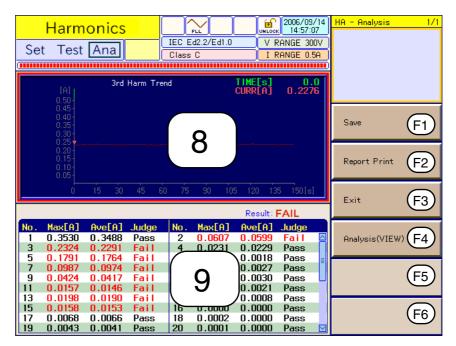


Fig.5-8 HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) 3 (Example of 2-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type          | Content displayed   | Usage   |
|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|
| 8               | Harmonics<br>trend | Time transition of harmonic current Order-unit analysis               | [Setting, test, and analysis]  • Verifying worst values |
| 9               | Results list       | Test results list Final test result of harmonic current of each order | [Analysis]  Standards conformance judgment              |

# Selecting view types in HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW)

1. Press the HA key.

The HA key LED illuminates and the HA Test Conditions List display appears.

2. Press the VIEW key.

The HA key LED illuminates and the HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) appears.

Press the VIEW key again. The VIEW key LED turns off and the HA Observation and Test Conditions display is displayed.

- 3. Press F1 (view type) and select the view type to be displayed.
  - The menu that corresponds to the view type appears.
- 4. Use arrow keys (up, down, left, right) to select the window to be set.

  The selected window is displayed with a red frame.

5-24 • KHA1000

# 5.4.1 View Types, View Setting, Data Frame Shift and View Area



See "4.3 Basics of Menu Operation"

| F1 | View Type | V/I<br>Waveform | 2D<br>Harmonics | 3D<br>Harmonics | THC | List | Harmonics<br>List |
|----|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----|------|-------------------|
|    | view type | Current         | Harmonic        | Results         |     |      |                   |
|    |           | Trend           | Trend           | List            |     |      |                   |

Use this menu to select the view type.

| F2 View Setting → Sub Menu | Menu corresponding to view type |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|

See Page 5-27, Page 5-29, Page 5-31 A different sub-menu is displayed for each view type selected.

F3 Browse Data Numeric value

This menu enables setting during post-test analysis. Before a test is executed, it is displayed in a pale color and not selectable. Select the measurement display to be analyzed. The setting range is proportional to the measuring time. Numeric values set commonly affect all view types.

The time for each data frame depends on the measuring time, a test condition. The longer the time, the larger the value will be (the setting for resolution is lowered).

Table 5-7 Time for each data frame

|                                   | Measuring time                                      |   |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Standard name<br>notation         | 150 seconds or less                                 | More than 150 seconds up to 300 seconds             | More than 300 seconds up to 600 seconds            |  |  |
| IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0<br>JIS 2005/Ed2.0 | 0.2 seconds   | 0.4 seconds   | 0.8 seconds  |  |  |
| IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0<br>JIS 2005/Ed1.0 | 0.32 seconds (50 Hz)<br>or<br>0.266 seconds (60 Hz) | 0.64 seconds (50 Hz)<br>or<br>0.532 seconds (60 Hz) | 1.28 seconds (50 Hz)<br>or<br>1.06 seconds (60 Hz) |  |  |
| JIS 2003/Ed1.0                    | 0.200 3000/103 (00 112)                             | Not applicable                                      | Not applicable                                     |  |  |

Example: When the measuring time is set to 150 seconds in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0 and JIS 2005/Ed2.0, the data frame is set to 0 to 750. Five data frames per second is assumed.

NOTE

• The measuring time is divided into data frames. The display, which is selected by View Setting → Sub Menu, shows the contents of each data frame (excluding current and harmonic trend displays). This is useful for analyzing the details on transition from the beginning of a test.

| F5 | View Area | 1-Screen | 2-Screen | 4-Screen |
|----|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
|    |           |          |          |          |

To select divided windows, use the arrow keys (up, down, left, right).

The selected window is indicated with a red frame. It is automatically selected in the 1-screen view.

5-26 🙎 KHA1000

# View Setting → Sub Menu

A different sub-menu is displayed depending on the view type selected. The sub-menus for the V/I waveform, 2D and 3D harmonics, THC, and list are shown below.

#### ■ V/I waveform

|    |  | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
|----|--|---|------|----|----|--|
|    |  | ×1/2  | ×1/5 |    |    |  |
| F1 | Horizontal Scale   | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view. About one cycle is displayed by "1x." The magnification can be set before a test is executed. After the test is executed, it is displayed in a pale color and not selectable. In the window display, deg/div indicates the phase angle/div. |      |    |    |  |
|    | Vantiaal Caala   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
| F2 | Vertical Scale<br>(Current)  | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |    |  |
|    | (3 3.1.31.1)   | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |    |  |
|    |  | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
| F3 | Vertical Scale<br>(Voltage)  | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |    |  |
|    | (remage)   | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |    |  |
| F4 | Turn the small or large kn<br>the window. The voltage a<br>cursor are displayed. |   |      |    |    |  |

#### ■ 2D harmonics and 3D harmonics

|    | Variant Canta               | ×10   | ×5              | ×2             | ×1           |
|----|-----------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| F1 | Vertical Scale<br>(Current) | ×1/2  | ×1/4            |                | ,            |
|    | (                           | Select the ma   | agnification to | enlarge or red | luce a view. |
| F2 | Cursor                      | The cursor can be used for 2D harmonics. Turn the small or large knob to move the cursor within the window. The current value at the cursor position (harmonic order) is displayed.   |                 |                |              |
|    |                             | Yes   | No              |                |              |
| F3 | Show Limit Values           | The values can be used for 2D harmonics. The limit value display (white mark above a bar graph) is turned on/off. If a limit value does not exist, it is not displayed even by selecting "Yes." For details on view conditions, see "Screen display for judgment (PASS / FAIL / WARN, N/A)" on page 5-33. |                 |                |              |

#### • 2D harmonics

This menu displays harmonic current values up to the 40th order in a bar graph. A white mark above the bar graph indicates the limit value. Measured values that are greater than 100% of the limit value are displayed in red. Measured values up to the margin setting value are displayed in green, and those above the margin setting value to 100% of the limit value are displayed in yellow.

The limit value is not displayed when it exceeds the maximum value of the vertical scale. To display the limit value within the vertical scale, reduce the magnification of the vertical scale in the test conditions setting state. The view can also be enabled by increasing the current range.

#### • 3D harmonics

This menu makes it possible to monitor the time transition of harmonic current. The latest data is displayed in the innermost position, and the older data comes forward in order. The color identification is the same as for the 2D harmonics.

#### **■ THC**

| <b>□</b> 1 | Peak Reset | The maximum value (red view) of THC is retained.         |
|------------|------------|--|
| ГІ         | reak neset | This value is reset. It cannot be reset during analysis. |

See Page 5-28

This menu uses a bar graph to display THC and input current with an analog meter. The maximum value (peak) of THC is displayed in red.

The main usage of the peak reset is given below.

- Because the current range is changed, the values held to this point are nullified.
- The values held to this point are reset to search for the maximum value of THC.

#### List

|    |           | RMS   | PEAK+ | PEAK- | POWER |
|----|-----------|---|-------|-------|-------|
|    |           | VA  | var   | PF    | THC   |
| F1 | View Item | POHC  | Freq  |       |       |
|    |           | Place a check mark by pressing the ENTER key. The corresponding value is displayed. To remove the check mark, press the ENTER key again (toggle operation). |       |       |       |

- RMS (Actual value rms): Actual value of input voltage and current
- PEAK+: Positive amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- PEAK-: Negative amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- POWER (actual power): Actual power W of EUT
- VA (apparent power): Apparent power VA of EUT
- var (reactive power): Reactive power var of EUT
- PF (power factor): Power factor of EUT
- THC: Total harmonic current of input current and actual value of 2nd to 40th harmonic current components
- POHC: Partial odd-order harmonic current of input current and actual value of harmonic current component of odd orders from 21st to 39th
- Freq (frequency): Input frequency measured at input voltage

# $\textbf{View Setting} \rightarrow \textbf{Sub Menu}$

A different sub-menu is displayed for each view type selected. The sub-menus of the harmonics list and the current and harmonic trends are given below.

#### Harmonic list

| F1 | Item   | Average   | Max   |  |  |  |
|----|--------|---|---|--|--|--|
|    | item   | Select the current view of each harmonic order. |   |  |  |  |
| F2 | Scroll | vertically scro<br>display is divi              | oll over the displayed of the displayed | Turn the small knob to play. This is used when the r four screens. In the d in a pale color. |  |  |

- Average: Average value from the beginning of the test (A)
- Max: Maximum value from the beginning of the test (A)



### Explanation of display items

| Display item | Explanation   |
|--------------|---|
| No.          | Harmonic order  |
| Meas(A)      | Harmonic current (A)     Measured values that exceed 100 % of the limit value are displayed in red.     Measured values that exceed the margin setting value to 100 % of the limit value are displayed in yellow. |
| Ave(A)       | Average value from test start (A)     Average value from the beginning of the test. It has no color change.     "" is displayed in the test conditions setting state (real-time measurement).                     |
| Pk(A)        | Maximum value from test start (A)  Maximum value from the beginning of the test. It has no color change.  "" is displayed in the test conditions setting state (real-time measurement).                           |
| Lim(A)       | Limit value (A) In the following case, a limit value may be indicated in ""  There is no limit value A calculated limit value is less than 0.0001 A (0.001 A in the range of 10 A or more)                        |

# **■ Current trend**

|    | Vertical Scale<br>(Current) | ×10  | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
|----|-----------------------------|--|------|----|----|--|
| F1 |                             | ×1/2   | ×1/4 |    |    |  |
|    | (33.3.4)                    | Set the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |    |  |
| F2 | Peak search                 | Search for a maximum value. The cursor moves to the maximum value. The current value at the cursor position and the time has passed since the test start time are displayed. |      |    |    |  |
| F3 | Bottom search               | Search for a minimum value. The cursor moves to the minimum value. The current value at the cursor position and the time has passed since the test start time are displayed. |      |    |    |  |

## Harmonics trend

| F1 | Order          | Numeric<br>value   |  |    |    |  |  |
|----|----------------|--|--|----|----|--|--|
|    | Oldon          |  | Set the order of harmonic current to be observed. The setting range is 1 to 40.  |    |    |  |  |
|    |                | ×10  | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |  |
| F2 | Vertical Scale | ×1/2   | ×1/4   |    | 1  |  |  |
|    | (Current)      | Set a view multiplication factor to enlarge or reduce a view.  |  |    |    |  |  |
| F3 | Peak search    | Search for a maximum value. The cursor moves to the maximum value. The current value at the cursor position and the time has passed since the test start time are displayed. |  |    |    |  |  |
| F4 | Bottom search  | minimum valu   | Search for a minimum value. The cursor moves to the minimum value. The current value at the cursor position and the time has passed since the test start time are displayed. |    |    |  |  |

5-30 KHA1000

# View Setting → Sub Menu

A different sub-menu is displayed for each view type selected. The sub-menus of a results list are given below.

#### **■ Results list**

|    |                             | 100 %   | Margin                   |  |                                   |
|----|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| F1 | Item                        | Limit value   | Value set as margin      |  |                                   |
| F2 | Comment Input<br>→ Sub Menu | Memo<br>→ Sub Menu  | Model name<br>→ Sub Menu |  | Serial No. $\rightarrow$ Sub Menu |
| F5 | Scroll                      | Used to view a hidden part. Turn the small knob to vertically scroll over the display. This is used when the display is divided into two or four windows. In the 1-screen, it is displayed in a pale color. |                          |  |                                   |

• Items (100 % and margin) are displayed in JIS 2003/Ed1.0. In other standards, they are displayed in a pale color. Standard judgment is made at the ratio of time (accumulated value in entire test period) in which the selected value (100 % or margin) is exceeded, against the entire test period.

### Explanation of display items

See Page 5-33

| Display item            | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| No.                     | Harmonic order  |
| Max(A)                  | <ul> <li>Maximum value (A) during test period</li> <li>Part in which the maximum value exceeds 150 % of the limit value is displayed in red.</li> <li>This differs from the harmonics list (part in which 100 % of the limit value is exceeded is displayed in red).</li> </ul>   |
| Ave(A)                  | Average value (A) during entire test period     Displayed in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0, and JIS 2005/Ed1.0     Part in which the average value in the entire test period exceeds 100 % of the limit value is displayed in red.   |
| 100 %<br>or<br>margin % | <ul> <li>100 % is the ratio (%) of time in which limit values (accumulated value of entire test period) are exceeded, against the entire measurement time. Margin % is displayed as follows when the limit value replaces the set value of the margin:</li> <li>Displayed in JIS 2003/Ed1.0</li> <li>The part in which the ratio (%) of time (accumulated value of entire test period) in which measured values exceed 100 % of the limit value up to 150 % of that limit value, against the entire test period, exceeds 10 % is displayed in red.</li> </ul> |
| Judge                   | Judgment of each harmonic order (PASS/FAIL/WARN)  • WARN is displayed when the margin is exceeded.  "N/A" is displayed when limit values are not applied in the following cases:  • When there is not limit value  • When the measured value of harmonic current is smaller than 0.6 % of input current or 5 mA, whichever is larger.   |
| Margin%                 | Margin to limit value  • Displayed in 1-screen view only  |
| Result                  | Final test result (PASS/FAIL/WARN)  • WARN is displayed when the margin is exceeded.  |
| РОНС                    | Maximum value of POHC in test period  • Displayed in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0, and JIS 2005/Ed1.0  • Displayed in red when POHC exceeds POHCLim   |
| POHCLim                 | POHC calculated from limit value applied  • Displayed in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0, and JIS 2005/Ed1.0   |

# **■ Comment Input** → **Sub Menu**

| F1 | Memo<br>→ Sub Menu       | Input 1-char  | Delete<br>1-char  | Change char type |  |
|----|--------------------------|---|---|------------------|--|
|    |                          |   | Enter the comments to be displayed in "Memo" in the report. |                  |  |
| F2 | Model name               | Input 1-char  | Delete<br>1-char  | Change char type |  |
| 12 | → Sub Menu               | Enter the comments to be displayed in "Model Name" in the report. |   |                  |  |
| F3 | Type<br>→ Sub Menu       | Input 1-char  | Delete<br>1-char  | Change char type |  |
| 13 |                          | Enter the comments to be displayed in "Type" in the report.       |   |                  |  |
| F4 | Serial No.<br>→ Sub Menu | Input 1-char  | Delete<br>1-char  | Change char type |  |
| F4 |                          | Enter the comments to be displayed in "Serial No." in the report. |   |                  |  |

# ■ Memo, Model Name, Type, Serial No. → Sub Menu

|    |                     | Press   |          |          |
|----|---------------------|---|----------|----------|
| F1 | Input 1-char        | A character input dialog box is displayed. Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to 20 alphanumeric characters and up to 10 hiragana characters and 10 katakana characters can be input. |          |          |
|    |                     | Press   |          |          |
| F2 | Delete 1-char       | The character to the left of where the cursor is blinking is deleted.   |          |          |
|    | Change<br>char type | Alphanumeric  | Hiragana | Katakana |
| F3 |                     | Every time the key is pressed, another character type is selected.  |          |          |

F1 to F3: Press the ENTER key after making your decision.

See Page 5-47

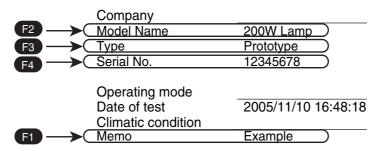


Fig.5-9 Characters displayed on the report (example)

# Screen display for judgment (PASS / FAIL / WARN, N/A)

The display color and judgment (PASS/FAIL/WARN) of graphs or numeric values are summarized below.

Color identification, which is displayed in a test conditions setting state (real-time measurement) and test, is not a final test result. It is a state that is compared with the limit value or margin at that time. The final test result is made by the test execution results.

Table 5-8 Display colors of graphs and numeric values, and their judgment

|   | View type                                       |                  | IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0<br>IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0   | JIS 2005/Ed2.0<br>JIS 2005/Ed1.0       | JIS 2003/Ed1.0   |  |
|---|---|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| (graph display) color                         |   | Display<br>color | <ul> <li>[Red] Greater than 100 % of the limit value (graph and numeric value displays)</li> <li>[Yellow] Greater than the margin setting value up to 100 % of the limit value (graph and numeric value displays)</li> <li>[Green] Up to the margin setting value (graph display)</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|   | Meas(A)<br>Harmonic<br>current                  |                  |  |  | (numeric value display)  |  |
| Harmonics<br>list                             | Ave(A) Average value from the beginning of test | Display<br>color | No color change  | s are not displayed                    |  |  |
| (Numeric<br>value<br>display)                 | Pk(A) Maximum value from the beginning of test  | or ""            | state (real-time disp  | ir test conditions setting             |  |  |
|   | Lim(A)<br>Limit value                           | ""               | <ul> <li>[] Numeric values are not displayed in the following cases</li> <li>There is no limit value</li> <li>A calculated limit value is less than 0.0001 A (0.001 A in the range of 10 A or more)</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|   | Max(A)<br>Maximum value<br>in test period       | Display color    | <ul> <li>[Red] Greater than 150 % of the limit value</li> <li>* Differs in display color from harmonics list (part in which 100 % of limit value is exceeded is displayed in red).</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|   | Ave(A)<br>Average value in<br>test period       | Display<br>color |  | ge value in entire<br>exceeds 100 % of | Not displayed  |  |
| Results list<br>(Numeric<br>value<br>display) | 100 %   | Display<br>color | Not displayed  |  | [Red] Ratio (%) of times (accumulated value in entire test period) in which measured values above 100 % to 150 % of that value, to the total test time exceeds 10 %        |  |
|   | Margin %  | Display<br>color | Not displayed  |  | [Red] Ratio (%) of times (accumulated value in entire test period) in which measured values above the margin to 1.5 times that margin, to the total test time exceeds 10 % |  |

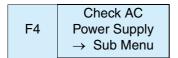
Continued on next page

| V   | iew type             |               | IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0<br>IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0   | JIS 2005/Ed2.0<br>JIS 2005/Ed1.0 | JIS 2003/Ed1.0 |  |
|---|----------------------|---------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------|--|
|   |                      | Display color | [Yellow] Warning<br>[Red] FAIL   |                                  |                |  |
| Results list<br>(Numeric<br>value<br>display) | Judge                | "N/A"         | <ul> <li>[N/A] Indicates that limit values are not applied in the following conditions</li> <li>There is no limit value</li> <li>The measured value of harmonic current is smaller than 0.6 % input current or 5 mA, whichever is larger</li> <li>Actual power is 75 W or less in classes A, B, and D</li> </ul> |                                  |                |  |
|   | Result Display color |               | [Green] PASS<br>[Yellow] WARN<br>[Red] FAIL  |                                  |                |  |
|   | POHC                 | Display color | [Red] FAIL<br>POHC exceeds POH   | CLim                             | Not applicable |  |

5-34 KHA1000

#### 5.4.2 **Checking AC Power Supply and Repeatability**





Use this menu to check the performance of the AC power supply for a test. Check the voltage, voltage distortion factor, and frequency using the LOAD terminal of this product. When the connection cable to the EUT is long, standard requirements may not be satisfied because of an increase in voltage drop and inductance.

When the test conditions are set before the test is executed, judgment (PASS/FAIL) is made by real-time measurement. After the test is executed, judgment (PASS/ FAIL) is made from in-test measured values.

When either of the IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0 or IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0 standard is selected, judgment (PASS/FAIL) is made from the in-test measured values after the test.

# 

- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the SOURCE or LOAD terminals of this product.
- Do not touch the OUTPUT terminal of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.
- Do not touch the INPUT or OUTPUT terminals of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

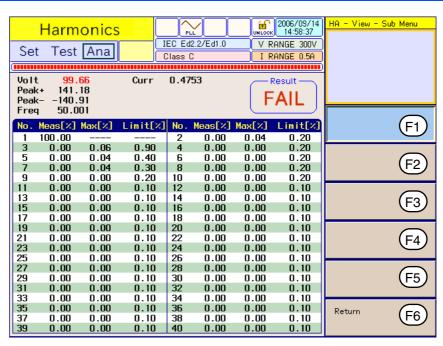


Fig.5-10 Check display for AC power supply (IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2))

5-35 KHA1000

#### Explanation of view items

Volt : Actual voltage (V)

Peak+ : Positive peak voltage (V)
Peak- : Negative peak voltage (V)

Freq : Frequency (Hz)
Curr : Actual current (A)

Result: Final test result (PASS/FAIL)

No. : Harmonic order

Table 5-9 Relationship between items and standards

| Item     | IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0<br>IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0          | JIS 2005/Ed2.0<br>JIS 2005/Ed1.0  | JIS 2003/Ed1.0 |  |  |  |
|----------|---|---|----------------|--|--|--|
| Meas(%)  | measurement state in to                     | Distortion factor of currently input voltage (%). Constant measurement state in test conditions. Indicates the measured value at the end of the test period during analysis |                |  |  |  |
| Max(%)   | Worst value of distortion factor in test    |   |                |  |  |  |
| Limit(%) | Limit value of distortion factor (%)        |   |                |  |  |  |
| Result   | Judgment result for limit value (PASS/FAIL) |   |                |  |  |  |

### ■ Checking the AC power supply → Sub Menu

| F6 | Return |
|----|--------|
|    |        |

Press the F6 key to end the check of the AC power supply.

|    | Repeatability | Comparison<br>With Past |
|----|---------------|-------------------------|
| F5 | Checking      | Data                    |
|    | → Sub Menu    | ightarrow Sub           |
|    |               | Menu                    |

This menu can be set after an analysis and test are executed. Before the test is executed, the menu is displayed in a pale color and not selectable.

Test results are compared and checked under the same conditions using the same test system. One of the past test results files is selected and compared with the current test results.

#### ■ Repeatability check → Sub Menu

| F1 | Comparison With Past Data | Select<br>Folder  | Select File | Rename<br>→ Sub<br>Menu | Delete<br>→ Sub<br>Menu |  |
|----|---------------------------|---|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--|
|    | → Sub Menu                | Select a file in the view for selecting past test results files. The name of the selected file can be changed or deleted. |             |                         |                         |  |

The customer is requested to manage the test conditions for past test results files. When a test results file is saved, the name and conditions of the file to be automatically created should be recorded.

5-36 • KHA1000

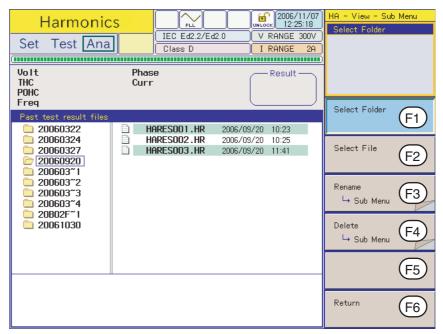


Fig.5-11 Display for selecting past test results files

### ■ Comparison with past tests → Sub Menu

|    | Select Folder        | Numeric value displayed in the folder mark icon is assigned in order starting from 1.                |        |        |
|----|----------------------|--|--------|--------|
| F1 |                      | Select the folder in which the file is saved.<br>The selected folder is displayed within a<br>frame. |        |        |
| F2 | Select File          | Numeric value displayed in the file mark icon is assigned in order starting from 1.                  |        |        |
|    |                      | Select the file that is saved. The background color of the selected folder is reversed.              |        |        |
| F3 | Rename               | Input  | Delete |        |
|    | → Sub Menu           | 1-char   | 1-char |        |
| F4 | Delete<br>→ Sub Menu | Yes  | No     | Cancel |

Select a file for comparison with the contents currently tested and press the ENTER key.

The repeatability check display shown in Fig.5-12 appears. Compare the values for each harmonic order and check that they are within  $\pm 5$  %.

5-37 KHA1000

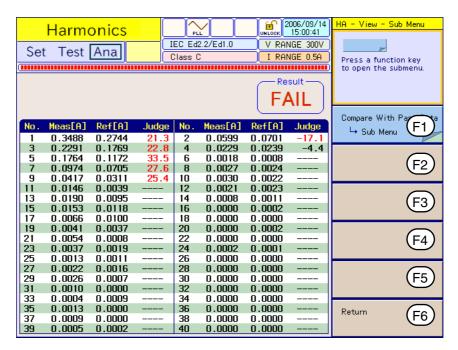


Fig.5-12 Repeatability check display

#### Explanation of display items

No : Harmonic order

Meas(A): Harmonic current (A)

Ref(A) : Harmonic current of file compared as reference (A)

Judge : Ratio of current test results to reference value

 $\{(Meas-Ref)/Ref\} \times 100 \%$ 

Value equal to or less than 3 % of current range is not calculated.

Result : Judgment result (PASS/FAIL)

#### ■ Rename → Sub Menu

| nnut 1 ohar  | Select a chara  |   |
|--------------|---|---|
| nput 1-char  | A character input dialog box is displayed. Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to 8 characters can be input. |   |
| elete 1-char |   | r to the left of where the                                    |
| •            | elete 1-char  | frame, press to character is do is blinking. Up input.  Press |

Use this menu to change the name of a selected file.

Press the ENTER key when finished.

5-38 • KHA1000

# **■** Delete → Sub Menu

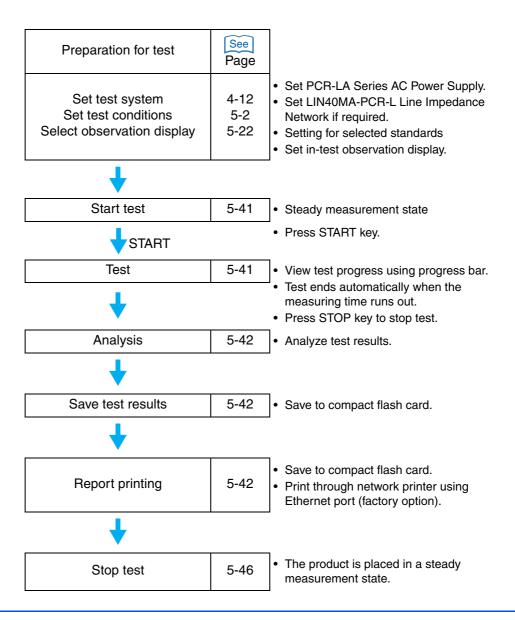
| F1 | Yes    |
|----|--------|
| F2 | No     |
| F3 | Cancel |

Use this menu to delete a selected file.

KHA1000 5-39

# 5.5 Test Execution

This section shows the steps from setting the test conditions to printing reports.



# **!** WARNING ●

- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the SOURCE or LOAD terminals of this product.
- Do not touch the OUTPUT terminal of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.
- Do not touch the INPUT or OUTPUT terminals of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

5-40 KHA1000

#### From Setting the Test Conditions to Printing Reports 5.5.1

# From setting the test system to optimizing the test conditions

Set the test conditions of the test system and EUT.

See Page 4-24

2. If the same conditions of a test executed in the past are applied, load and use the test conditions file.

- Supply to match the power rating of the EUT.
  - Turn on the power of the EUT.
  - 4. Show the HA View/Analysis (HA-VIEW) display.

A constant measurement state is entered. The current measured values are shown in the display.

When synchronizing with the AC power frequency is entered, the triangular wave in the PLL icon in the upper part of the display becomes still. If not synchronizing and the triangular wave in the PLL icon does not become still, check that AC power is correctly output. Check that the plug for the voltage-sensing terminal is mounted and wired to the rear-side VOLTAGE SENSING terminal.

The PLL lock frequency range is 45 Hz to 65 Hz.

#### Optimizing the current range before starting the test

Select V/I waveform and THC in the view type.

Maximize the input current by changing the operating conditions of the EUT.

Set the current range.

Select the current range so that the V/I and current waveforms are not saturated. If the input current state is a short interval at maximum, it becomes difficult to check whether the current waveforms are saturated. Therefore, Steps 5 and 6 should be repeated after the current range is selected.

#### From test start to end

#### Selecting the display to be observed

Select the view type to be observed.

To observe the harmonic current of each order, select 2D harmonics. Some displays cannot be selected until the test ends.

8. Press the START key.

A confirmation dialog box for the line impedance network is displayed.

NOTE

This product does not directly control the line impedance network. For details on selecting line impedance, refer to the LIN40MA-PCR-L Operation Manual.

5-41 KHA1000

# After checking the impedance status or setting, select the menu F1 key (OK).

Selecting the menu F2 key (Cancel) ignores the presence of impedance. To start the test, press the START key again.

The test is started. The test status display shown in the display changes from "Setting" to "Test."

The remaining time of the test is displayed.

The progress bar in the display extends from left to right. When it reaches the right end, the test is finished.

During the test, the HA View/Analysis display (HA-VIEW) appears. Observation can be made in the display that was set in Step 7.

#### Finishing and judging the test

When the measuring time runs out, the buzzer sounds and the test is finished. An ending dialog box is displayed. The test status display in the view changes to "Analysis." The progress bar in the window extends to the right end.

The ending dialog box shows "PASS," if the final test result is acceptable. The dialog box shows "WARN," if the final test result is acceptable but the margin is exceeded. The dialog box shows "FAIL," if the final test result is not acceptable. The color of the progress bar is green for PASS, yellow for WARN, and red for FAIL.

### From analysis to saving test results, and printing reports

### 10. Press the menu F1 key (OK).

The test ending menus are displayed and the buzzer stops.

The test ending menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

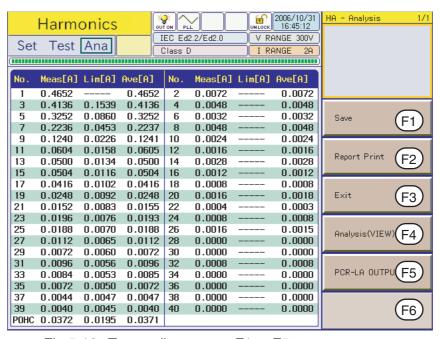


Fig.5-13 Test ending menus F1 to F5

See Page 4-13

Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting display. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

5-42 • KHA1000

#### Saving Test Results

### 11. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned, and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

When the saving ends, the menu "Save" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

NOTE

- If you forget to input or change comments about the EUT, load the saved results file into this product. Select the results list as the view type in the post-loading display and input the comments in the view setting menu.
- For details on file manipulation, see "File Operation" on page 4-21. For details on the results list, see "Comment Input  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu" on page 5-32.

#### Print Report

# 12. Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color. The menu function key is disabled.

When the optional Ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.



# ■ Analysis (VIEW)

# 13. Press the menu F4 key (Analysis (VIEW)).

Analyze test results using the HA View/Analysis display (HA-VIEW).

Press the START key in analysis state to return to Step 8 and restart the test. In this case, the data that was loaded last is cleared.

Press the VIEW or HA key in analysis state to display the test ending menus (becomes state after Step 10 is operated).

#### Ending Test

# 14. Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test status display shown in the display changes from "Analysis" to "Setting" and the progress bar disappears.

When the menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

| Wish to save? | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
|               | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

See Page 5-22

5-43 KHA1000

#### 5.5.2 **Aborting a Test**

# Press the STOP key during the test.

The test state display in the display changes to "Analysis." The progress bar in the display extends to the right end.

Menus, F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF, are displayed.

Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

# Saving Test Results

# 2. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

When the saving ends, the menu "Saving Test Results" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

#### Print Report

# Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

When the optional ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.



#### ■ Analysis (VIEW)

# 4. Press the menu F4 key (Analysis (VIEW)).

Analyze test results using the HA View/Analysis display (HA-VIEW).

Press the START key in analysis state to restart the test. In this case, the data that was loaded last is cleared.

Press the VIEW or HA key in analysis state to display the test ending menus.

#### Ending Test

# 5. Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test state display in the window changes from "Analysis" to "Setting." The progress bar disappears.

When the menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

| Wish to save? | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
|               | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

See Page 4-14

See Page 5-22

#### Test may be interrupted

An abend dialog box is displayed. The test status display shown in the display changes to "Analysis" and the progress bar in the display moves to the right end.

The menu "Save," "Report Print," "Exit," or "Analysis (VIEW)" is displayed.

For details on the operation procedure, see "Aborting a Test" on page 5-44.

CAUTION ●

When measured values exceed the voltage or current range with "Overrange Abort" selected as a test condition, the test is suspended.

#### 5.5.3 Loading and Analyzing the Results File

This section explains how to load and analyze a result file. The result file can be saved with an alias after it is analyzed. The loaded file cannot be overwritten.

The results file can be loaded in the "Setting" state. It cannot be loaded in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

### Loading the results file

See Page 4-22

- Press the FILE key.
- 2. Press the menu F2 key (Load  $\rightarrow$  Results File).

The folder and the results file, which are stored on the compact flash card, are displayed.

Select a results file using menu F1 and F2 keys.

The background color of the selected file is reversed.

Press the ENTER key to fix your selection.

The selected file is loaded into this product, and the display is updated. Becoming an analysis state lets you analyze according to the menus.

#### Printing reports

Press the HA or VIEW key.

The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting display. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color, and the function key is disabled.

When the optional ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.

See Page 4-13

See Page 4-14

5-45 KHA1000

#### Saving

Press the HA or VIEW key.

The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

2. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned, and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

When the saving ends, the menu "Save" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

#### **■ Ending Analysis**

Press the HA or VIEW key.

The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

2. Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test ending display in the display changes from "Analysis" to "Setting." The progress bar disappears.

When menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

|               | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
| Wish to save? | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

# 5.5.4 Ending the Operation of the Test System

#### ■ Turning off the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply

- 1. Turn off the power switch of the EUT.
- 2. Turn off the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

When PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected in the menu of the system setting display, menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is displayed.

In this case, press the menu F5 key (PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF).

When PCR-LA control "Disabled" is selected in the menu of the system setting display, press the OUTPUT key of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

The PCR-LA OUTPUT is turned off. The icon in the upper part of the display shows a turned-off light bulb.

5-46 • KHA1000

# **5.6** Printing Format

# **5.6.1 Printing Reports**

See Page 4-30

Fig.5-14, Fig.5-15, and Fig.5-16 show the formats for printing reports. Items differ with device classes or power values specified.

Each item in the figure is explained in Table 5-10. The numbers in the table correspond to those in the figures. Standard numbers are abbreviated.

Example of abbreviation

IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  IEC JIS 2005/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  JIS2005 JIS 2003/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  JIS2003

#### HARMONICS CURRENT TEST REPORT

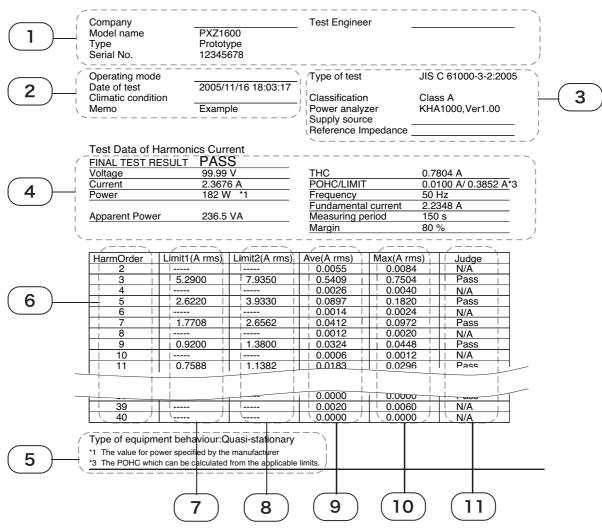


Fig.5-14 Example of report printout (JIS C61000-3-2 (2005) Class A)

KHA1000 5-47

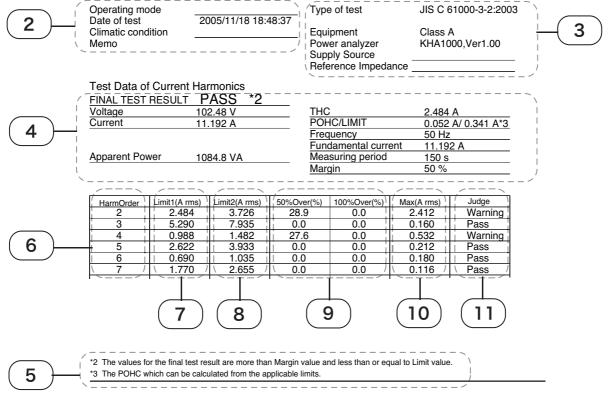


Fig.5-15 Example of report printout (JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) Class A abstract)

#### HARMONICS CURRENT TEST REPORT

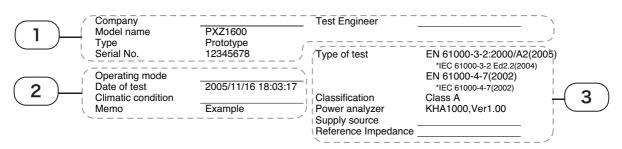


Fig.5-16 Example of report printout (JIS C61000-3-2 (Ed 2.2) abstract)

5-48 • KHA1000

Table 5-10 Explanation of report items

| Explanation No. | Item                   | Content   | Explanation   |  |
|-----------------|------------------------|---|---|--|
|                 | Company                | Optional descriptions such as company names (underlined)  | Description column  |  |
| 1               | Test Engineer          | Optional descriptions such as test engineers(underlined)  | after forms output  |  |
| -               | Model Name             | Model name of EUT   | Data input by view type   |  |
|                 | Туре                   | Type of EUT   | of HA View/Analysis<br>display → results list →   |  |
|                 | Serial No.             | Serial No. of EUT   | view setting  |  |
|                 | Operating mode         | Optional descriptions such as operating mode of EUT (underlined)  | Description column after forms output   |  |
| 2               | Date of test           | Test execution date/time  | Data input by date/time<br>setting in system<br>setting display   |  |
|                 | Climatic condition     | Optional climatic descriptions such as temperature (underlined)   | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Memo                   | Memo  | Data input by view type<br>of HA View/Analysis<br>display → results list →<br>view setting  |  |
|                 | Type of test           | Test standard   | Data input when setting<br>the test conditions<br>When Specified<br>Nominal Volt is not 230<br>V, the EN standard<br>number is indicated in<br>an underlined blank. |  |
|                 | Classification         | Class of EUT. Class A or C displays values to be applied according to test conditions settings (table numbers displayed are those specified in standards).                | Classes and class options entered when setting the test conditions  |  |
| 3               | Power analyzer         | Information about measuring instrument used in tests  | Model name and firmware version of this product   |  |
|                 | Supply source          | Optional descriptions such as information about AC power supply for tests. Note that they are displayed as "Bypass" in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0 and IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0) (underlined). | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Reference<br>Impedance | Optional descriptions such as information about standard impedance (underlined)   |   |  |
|                 | FINAL TEST<br>RESULT   | Final test result: PASS or FAIL<br>Even in the case of PASS, *2 is displathe margin.  | ayed if the value exceeds   |  |
| 4               | Voltage                | Voltage value:<br>Maximum value in test period  | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003   |  |
|                 | Current                | Current value:<br>Maximum value in test period  | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003   |  |

KHA1000 5-49

| Explanation No. | Item  | Content  | Explanation               |  |
|-----------------|---|--|---------------------------|--|
|                 | Power   | Power value:<br>Specified value or maximum value in<br>test period. Specified values are<br>displayed as *1.                                     | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
|                 | rowei   | Power value: Specified value, maximum or maximum value in test period. Specified values are displayed as *1.                                     | JIS2003 Class D           |  |
|                 | Power factor  | Power factor: Specified value or maximum value in test period. Displayed when Class C is selected.   | IEC                       |  |
| 4               | Apparent Power  | Apparent power value: Maximum value in test period   | JIS2005<br>JIS2003        |  |
|                 | THC   | Total harmonic current: Maximum value in test period   |                           |  |
|                 | POHC/LIMIT  | POHC: Partial, odd-order harmonic<br>current value: Maximum value in test<br>period<br>LIMIT: POHC calculated from limit<br>value applied        | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
|                 | Frequency   | Specified value  |                           |  |
|                 | Fundamental current   | Fundamental current: Maximum value in test period. Specified values are displayed as *1.   | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
|                 | Measuring period  | Measuring period (= test period)   | JIS2003                   |  |
| •               | Margin  |  |                           |  |
|                 | Type of equipment behaviour   | Type of equipment behavior (Tobs input when setting the test conditions)   | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
|                 | The value for power specified   | *1 is displayed when manufacturers specify power values.   | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
| 5               | The values for the final test result are more than Margin value and less than or equal to Limit value.        | *2 is displayed when PASS is assumed but margin is exceeded.   | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003 |  |
|                 | When the POHC value dose not exceed the POHC Limit value, 150 % of the limit is applied to each limit1 value. | When the POHC value dose not exceed the POHC Limit value (*3 is always displayed).   | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
| 6               | HarmOrder   | Harmonic current order   | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003 |  |
| 7               | Limit1(A rms)   | Limit value: If POHC equals to<br>POHC LIMIT or is less, odd-order<br>harmonics from the 21st to the 39th<br>indicate 1.5 times the limit value. | IEC<br>JIS2005            |  |
|                 | (, (, (, 11110))  | "": There is no limit value or a calculated limit value is less than 0.0001 A (0.001 A in the range of 10 A or more).                            | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003 |  |

5-50 KHA1000

| Explanation No. | Item  | Content  | Explanation           |
|-----------------|---|--|-----------------------|
| 8               | Limit2(A rms)   | 150 % of limit value: Display format i   | s the same as Limit1. |
|                 | Ave(A rms)  | Harmonic current: Average value in entire test period.   | JIS2005               |
| 9               | 100 %Over(%)  | Ratio (%) of time (accumulated value in entire test period) in which measured values are above 100 % to 150 % of that limit value, against the total test time |                       |
|                 | Ratio (%) of time (accumulate value in entire test period) in value in entire test period) in value in entire test period) in value in easured values are above the margin setting value ""% to % of that value, against the to test time |  | JIS2003               |
| 10              | Max (A rms)   | Harmonic current: Maximum value during the total test time   |                       |
| 11              | Judge   | Limit value judgment for each order PASS/FAIL/WARNING: WARNING is displayed when a margin is exceeded. N/A: When limit values are not applied                  |                       |

5-51 KHA1000

# **5.6.2 Printout of Setting Values (Test Conditions)**

This section indicates the printout format for setting values (test conditions). Items differ depending on the test conditions with device classes or power values specified. Table 5-11 explains each item in the graph. Standard numbers are abbreviated.

Example of abbreviation

IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  IEC JIS 2005/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  JIS2005 JIS 2003/Ed1.0  $\rightarrow$  JIS2003

#### Harmonics Current Test Condition Report

| Memo                     |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| Model name               |                  |
| Туре                     |                  |
| Serial No.               |                  |
| Std. 61000-3-2/4-7       | IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0  |
| Class                    | С                |
| Voltage Range            | 300 V            |
| Current Range            | 2 A              |
| Observation Period(Tobs) | Quasi-stationary |
| Measurement Time(s)      | 10 s             |
| Overrange Abort          | Enabled          |
| Definition of Power      | Specified        |
| Specified Power(W)       | 100 W            |
| Margin(%)                | 50 %             |
| Nominal Voltage          | 230 V            |
| Nominal Frequency        | 50 Hz            |
| PF & Fund Curr           | Specified        |
| Specified PF             | 1.00             |
| Specified Fund Curr(A)   | 20.0 A           |
| Limit values             | Normal           |

Fig.5-17 Example of test conditions printout (IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2))

Table 5-11 Explanation of test conditions items

| Item               | Content           | Explanation  |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|--------------------|
| Memo               | Memo              | Data input by view                                   |                    |
| Model Name         | Name of EUT       | type of HA-<br>Observation and                       |                    |
| Type               | Type of EUT       | Analysis View →                                      |                    |
| Serial No.         | Serial No. of EUT | results list → view setting                          |                    |
| Std. 61000-3-2/4-7 | Test standard     | Standards input when setting the test conditions     | IEC                |
| Class              | Class of EUT      | Classes input when setting the test conditions       | JIS2005<br>JIS2003 |
| Voltage Range      | Voltage range     | Voltage range input when setting the test conditions |                    |
| Current Range      | Current range     | Current range input when setting the test conditions |                    |

5-52 KHA1000

| Item                      | Content   | Expl  | anation                           |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| Observation Period (Tobs) | Type of equipment behavior  | Tobs input when setting the test conditions   | IEC<br>JIS2005                    |  |
| Measurement<br>Time(s)    | Measuring time<br>(= test period)   | Measuring time input when setting the test conditions   | IEC                               |  |
| Overrange Abort           | Specify whether to apply End at over-range.                                 | Specify whether to apply End at over-<br>range when setting the test conditions.  | JIS2005<br>JIS2003                |  |
| Definition of power       | Select power value,<br>measured value, or<br>specified value.               | Specify power input when setting the test conditions.   | IEC<br>JIS2005                    |  |
| Specified Power(W)        | Power value   | Format value set by Definition of power   | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003 Class D |  |
| PF & Fund Curr            | Select measured or specified value for power factor and input current value | Format of power factor and input current value input in testing conditions set  | IEC<br>JIS2005 Class C            |  |
| Specified PF              | Power factor  | Format value set by   |                                   |  |
| Specified Fund Curr (A)   | Input current value   | PF & Fund Curr  |                                   |  |
| Limit value IEC           |   | Limit value applied,  | IEC Class C                       |  |
| Limit value JIS2005       | Limit value   | input by test conditions class  | JIS2005 Class C                   |  |
| Limit value JIS2003       |   | option setting  | JIS2003 Class C                   |  |
| Nominal voltage           | Nominal voltage   | Nominal voltage input when setting the test conditions  | JIS2005                           |  |
| Nominal frequency         | Nominal frequency   | Nominal frequency input when setting the test conditions  | JIS2003                           |  |
| 600 W Air<br>conditioner  | Air-conditioner with input power exceeding 600 W                            | Class A option input when setting the test conditions   | JIS2005<br>JIS2003 Class A        |  |
| 19th over mono.dec.       | Ignore over 19th if dropping slightly                                       | Specify whether to<br>apply "Ignore over<br>19th if dropping<br>slightly" input when<br>setting the test<br>conditions. |                                   |  |
| Smoothing                 | Smoothing   | Smoothing input when setting the test conditions  | JIS2003                           |  |
| Below 5 mA,0.6 %          | Ignore ≤ 5 mA 0.6 %   | Specify whether to apply "Ignore ≤ 5 mA, 0.6 %" input when setting the test conditions.                                 |                                   |  |
| Below 75 W                | Ignore ≤ 75 W   | Class D option input  |                                   |  |
| Def.electric power        | Specifying power  | when setting the test conditions  | JIS2003 Class D                   |  |
| Margin(%)                 | Margin  | Margin input when setting the test conditions   | IEC<br>JIS2005<br>JIS2003         |  |

5-53 KHA1000

5-54



# Voltage Changes and Fluctuations and Flicker Test

This chapter explains voltage change, voltage fluctuation, and flicker tests, and describes the steps from setting the test conditions to analysis and printing reports.

# 6.1 Setting IEC 61000-3-3 (Edition 1.1) Test Conditions

Set test conditions in the Vf-Test Conditions List display. The conditions are also used for the Vf-Observation and Test Conditions displays.

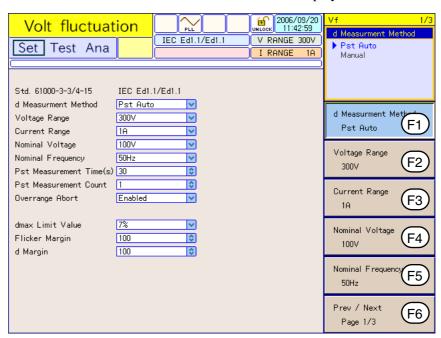


Fig.6-1 Vf-Test Conditions List View IEC Ed1.1/Ed1.1

# **Showing the Vf-Test Conditions List display**

Press the Vf key.

The Vf key LED illuminates and the Vf-Test Conditions List display appears.

While the test status shown on the upper left of the display is "Test" or "Analysis," the mode cannot be changed. The dialog box message "Can't execute during test/ analysis. Please operate it after ending" is displayed.

In this case, press the VIEW key to turn off its LED. Select "Exit" from the displayed menu.

#### Test conditions can be set during measurement.

See Page 3-10

Set test conditions in the Vf-Observation and Test Conditions display. The measurement display is set in the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) and use the same menu in the Vf-Test Conditions List window.

#### View selection and transition

Press the Vf key.
 The Vf key LED illuminates, and the Vf-Test Conditions List display appears.

### 2. Press the VIEW key.

The VIEW key LED illuminates, and the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) appears.

# 3. Press the VIEW key again.

The VIEW key LED turns off, and the Vf-Observation and Test Conditions display appears.

Pressing the VIEW key toggles the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) and Vf-Observation and Test Conditions displays.

# 6.1.1 Measuring Methods, Voltage and Current Ranges, and Nominal Voltages and Frequencies



| F1 d Measurement Method Pst Auto |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
|----------------------------------|--|

- Pst Auto: d measurement and Pst and Plt (flicker) measurements are performed concurrently. The results of the d measurement (dmax, d (t)>3.3%, dc) displays the maximum value for each Pst measurement segment time.
- Manual: A test is conducted by the method conforming to "Test conditions and procedure for measuring d max. voltage changes caused by manual switching" specified in Appendix B of IEC61000-3-3 Amd1 (2001). This product uses an arithmetic average of 22 measured values, excluding the maximum and minimum values from those obtained by up to 24 measurements.

| F2 | Voltage Range | 150 V | 300 V |
|----|---------------|-------|-------|

Voltage range of this product. Select one according to the rated power supply voltage of the EUT.

| F3 | Current Range | 0.5 A | 1 A | 2 A | 5 A | 10 A | 20 A |
|----|---------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|

Current range of this product. Select one according to the input current of the EUT.

Set the maximum value as a guide in the operating cycle of the EUT. The peak current that can be measured is four times the value in the 0.5 A to 10 A range and 2.5 times the value in the 20 A range.

# **∴** CAUTION •

- The maximum value of input current is 50 Apeak. Exceeding this value may burn the current detector.
- If the current detector overheats, the OHP icon appears on the upper part
  of the screen. Immediately shut down the power to the EUT to cut the
  input current of this product. Restart the test after the OHP icon
  disappears.

The peak current of the EUT is believed to be reached at maximum power or THC. Keep in mind the entire operation cycle of the EUT.

KHA1000 - 6-3

| F4 N | Nominal Voltage | 100 V | 120 V | 200 V | 230 V |
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|------|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Nominal test voltage (typical value). Select one according to the rating of the EUT.

| F5 Nominal 50 | Hz 60 Hz |
|---------------|----------|
|---------------|----------|

Nominal test frequency (typical value). Select one according to the rating of the EUT.

# 6.1.2 Pst / d Measurement Time or Count, Ends When Over-range, and dmax Limit Value



| F1 | Pst Measurement time (s)  | Numeric |
|----|---------------------------|---------|
|    | d Measurement<br>time (s) | value   |

For a flicker test, set the Pst (short-time flicker value) measurement time or d measurement time in seconds.

- Pst Measurement time (s): Selecting Pst Auto F1 of menu page 1/3 lets you enter a value. The setting range is 30 to 900 (seconds). The standard specifies "measurement time = 10 minutes." Normally, therefore, set it to 600 seconds.
- d Measurement time (s): Selecting Manual at F1 of menu page 1/3 lets you enter a value. The setting range is 30 to 180 (seconds). In the case of Manual, the standard specifies "measurement time = 1 minute." Normally, therefore, set it to 60 seconds.

| F2 | Pst Measurement<br>Count | Numeric |
|----|--------------------------|---------|
| 12 | d Measurement<br>Count   | value   |

Set the Pst measurement count or d measurement count for Plt (long-time flicker value) evaluation.

- Pst Measurement Count: Selecting Pst Auto at F1 of menu page 1/3 lets you enter a value. The setting range is 1 to 12.
- d Measurement Count: Selecting Manual at F1 of menu page 1/3 lets you enter a value. The setting range is 3 to 24.

Although the standard specifies "Plt measurement time = 2 hours," the actual measurement time is decided according to the operating cycle time of the EUT.

6-4 • KHA1000

Example: For equipment with an operating cycle of 45 minutes, set the Pst Measurement Count to 5 and the Pst Measurement Time (s) to 10 minutes.

| F3 Overrange Abort Enab | oled Disabled |
|-------------------------|---------------|
|-------------------------|---------------|

See Page 6-19

This menu specifies whether to end or continue a test when a measured value exceeds the set voltage or current range.

| Enabled  | If an over-range occurs, an error message (current or voltage over-range) is displayed, and the measurement is aborted. In this case, analysis can be conducted on the data stored prior to when the over-range occurred. The judgment will be FAIL. |
|----------|--|
| Disabled | Even if an over-range occurs, the test is not suspended. After a test is finished, even if the judgment of voltage fluctuation and flicker in one-segment time is PASS, the final test result will be FAIL.  |

| F5 | d max Limit<br>Value | 4 % | 6 % | 7 % |
|----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|
|----|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|

Set the dmax (maximum relative voltage change) limit value for d measurement (voltage fluctuation test).

The limit value varies depending on the EUT.

| 4 % | No additional conditions  |
|-----|---|
| 6 % | Manual switching equipment. Manual switching equipment with switching frequency more than twice per day, which assumes delayed restart (20-30 seconds delay or more) or manual restart.   |
| 7 % | Equipment (dryer, vacuum cleaner, electric drill, lawn mower, mixer, etc.) with switching during operation. The equipment is automatically switched on and off once or twice per day or intended for manual switching, and is subjected to delayed restart (20-30 seconds delay or more) or manual restart after power off. |

# 6.1.3 Margins and Printout of Setting Values



| F1 | Margin (%)<br>→ Sub Menu | Flicker<br>Margin<br>(%) | d Margin<br>(%) |
|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|

KHA1000 \$ 6-5

#### ■ Margin → Sub Menu

| F1 | Flicker Margin | Numeric<br>value                                 |                                      |
|----|----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|    |                | Set the margin for the Pst and Plt limit values. |                                      |
| F2 | d Margin       | Numeric<br>value                                 |                                      |
| 12 |                | Set the margi                                    | in for the dc, dmax, and mit values. |

This menu sets the standard limit value to 100. The setting range is 10 to 100. Select 80, for example, so that 80 % of the standard limit value is selected. For d(t) > 3.3 %, set the margin for the limit value while d(t) > 3.3 % is exceeded.

This value cannot be set during test and analysis.

Table 6-1 Color identification and judgment in graph or list view

| Color identification   | Measured value  | Judgment |
|------------------------|---|----------|
| Green<br>(Graphs only) | Up to the margin setting value                              | PASS     |
| Yellow                 | Greater than the margin setting value up to the limit value | WARN     |
| Red                    | Greater than the limit value                                | FAIL     |

| F5 Print Press |  |
|----------------|--|
|----------------|--|

See Page 4-16

This menu is for outputting the setting value using a specified printout format.

#### Saving the setting values to the test conditions file

See Page 4-25

Save the setting values by file manipulation. See Section "4.6.4 Saving a Test Conditions File." A test conditions file can be saved to the specific folder of the Volt fluctuation test mode. It can be saved in the "Setting" state but not in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

6-6 🙎 KHA1000

# 6.2 Using Vf-Observation and Analysis Display (Vf-VIEW)

# View types and main usage

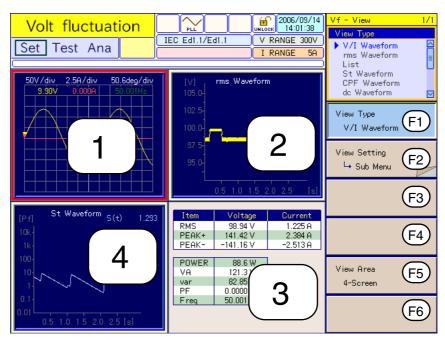


Fig.6-2 Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) 1 (Example of 4-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type       | Content displayed Usage   |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|---|--|
| 1               | V/I<br>Waveform | <ul> <li>Input voltage/current waveform</li> <li>Enlargement and reduction of<br/>vertical and horizontal scales</li> <li>Reading peak value using the<br/>cursor</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>[Setting and test]</li> <li>Checking input conditions of EUT</li> <li>Waveform check</li> <li>Observing large changes</li> <li>Selecting current range</li> </ul> |
| 2               | rms<br>Waveform | Transition of actual value of input<br>voltage over time  | <ul><li>[Setting and test]</li><li>Observing voltage fluctuations</li></ul>  |
| 3               | List            | <ul><li>Basic measurement parameters</li><li>Numeric display</li></ul>  | <ul><li>[Setting and test]</li><li>Checking test conditions</li></ul>  |
| 4               | St<br>Waveform  | <ul> <li>St (momentary flicker value) real-time waveform</li> <li>St waveforms are measured only when the d measurement method is Pst Auto.</li> <li>When Manual is selected, the graph is not updated because measurement is not performed.</li> </ul> | [Setting and test]  • Observing voltage fluctuations   |

[Setting/test/analysis] indicates the state that can be used.

- [Setting]: When test conditions are set
- [Test]: During testing
- [Analysis]: Post-test analysis

KHA1000 6-7

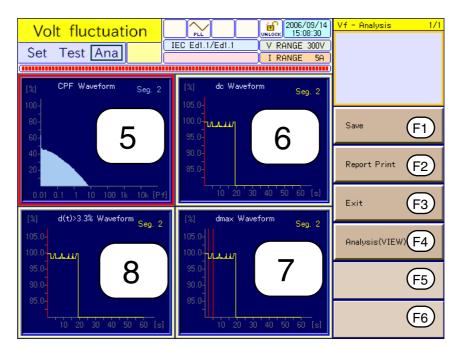


Fig.6-3 Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) 2 (Example of 4-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type                | Content displayed   | Usage  |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| 5               | CPF<br>Waveform          | CPF (cumulative probability)<br>graph   | [Test and analysis]  Observing and analyzing |
| 6               | dc<br>Waveform           | Waveform when the maximum<br>value of dc (relative steady-state<br>voltage change) is recorded      | voltage fluctuations                         |
| 7               | d max<br>Waveform        | Waveform when the maximum<br>value of d max (maximum relative<br>voltage change) is recorded        |  |
| 8               | d(t) > 3.3 %<br>Waveform | Waveform in the longest period<br>among those where d(t) (relative<br>voltage change) exceeds 3.3 % |  |

6-8 KHA1000

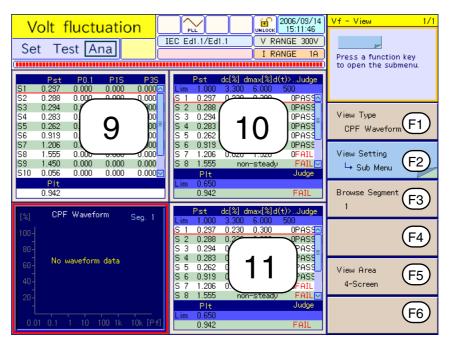


Fig.6-4 Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) 3 (Example of 4-screen)

| Explanation No. | View type           | Content displayed Usage   |  |
|-----------------|---------------------|---|--|
| 9               | Flicker List        | <ul> <li>Pst, P0.1, P1s, P3s, P10s, and P50s for each segment (= time for one Pst measurement session)</li> <li>Pst, P0.1, P1s, and P3s are displayed in the 4-screen.</li> </ul> | <ul><li>[Test and analysis]</li><li>Observing and analyzing voltage fluctuations</li></ul> |
| 10              | Results<br>List     | Test results list     Final test result   | <ul><li>[Analysis]</li><li>Standards conformance judgment</li></ul>                        |
| 11              | VF List<br>(manual) | Maximum and average values of<br>voltage fluctuations for each<br>segment while the d measurement<br>method is set to "Manual"  | <ul><li>[Test and analysis]</li><li>Observing and analyzing voltage fluctuations</li></ul> |

# Selecting the view type in the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW)

- 1. Press the Vf key.
  - The Vf key LED illuminates, and the Vf-Test Conditions List display appears.
- Press the VIEW key.
  - The VIEW key LED illuminates, and the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) appears.
  - Press the VIEW key again. The VIEW key LED turns off, and the Vf-Observation and Test Conditions display appears.
- 3. Press the F1 (view type) and select the view type to be displayed.

  A menu that corresponds to the view type is displayed.
- 4. Use arrow keys (up, down, left, right) to select the view to be set. The selected display appears with a red frame.

KHA1000 6-9

# 6.2.1 View Types, View Setting, Segment Browse, and View Area



See "4.3 Basics of Menu Operation"

| F1 | View Type | V/I<br>Waveform  | rms<br>Waveform          | List         | St<br>Waveform  | CPF<br>Waveform     | dc<br>Waveform |
|----|-----------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|
|    |           | dmax<br>Waveform | d(t) > 3.3 %<br>Waveform | Flicker List | Results<br>List | VF List<br>(Manual) |                |

Select a view type.

See Page 6-11, Page 6-12 The sub-menu varies depending on the selected view type. For details, see "View Setting  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu" on page 6-11.

| F3 Browse Segment | Numeric<br>value |
|-------------------|------------------|
|-------------------|------------------|

Use this menu for analysis when the view type is CPF Waveform, dc Waveform, dmax Waveform, d(t) > 3.3 % Waveform, Flicker List, Results List, or Voltage Fluctuation List (Manual). It is used to switch/select a segment (= time for one Pst measurement session).

See Page 6-3

The input range is 1 to 12 when the d measurement method is Pst Auto, or 1 to 24 when the d measurement method is Manual. When the view area is divided, a common value is set for all windows.

| F5 View Area 1-Screen 2-Screen 4-Screen |
|---|
|---|

To select divided windows, use the arrow keys (up, down, left, right).

The selected window is indicated with a red frame. It is automatically selected in the 1-screen.

6-10

# View Setting → Sub Menu

A different sub-menu is displayed depending on the view type selected. The sub-menus for the V/I waveform, rms waveform, and list are shown below. There is no sub-menu for the St waveform.

#### ■ V/I waveform

|           |   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
|-----------|---|---|------|----|----|
|           |   | ×1/2  | ×1/5 |    |    |
| F1        | Horizontal Scale                        | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view About one cycle is displayed by "1x." The magnificat can be set before a test is executed. After the test is executed, it is displayed in a pale color and not selectable. In the window display, deg/div indicates phase angle/div. |      |    |    |
|           | Vertical Scale<br>(Current)             | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
| F2        |   | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |    |
|           | (====================================== | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |    |
|           |   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
| F3        | Vertical Scale<br>(Voltage)             | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |    |
| (Voltago) |   | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |    |
| F4        | Cursor                                  | Turn the small or large knob to move the cursor within the window. The voltage and current values at the cursor are displayed.  |      |    |    |

#### rms waveform

|    | Martinal Caala              | ×10           | ×5              | ×2             | ×1          |
|----|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|
| F3 | Vertical Scale<br>(Voltage) | ×1/2          | ×1/4            |                | •           |
|    | , ,                         | Select the ma | agnification to | enlarge or red | uce a view. |

#### List

|    |            | RMS   | PEAK+ | PEAK-        | POWER |
|----|------------|---|-------|--------------|-------|
|    |            | VA  | var   | PF           | Freq  |
| F1 | View Items | Place a check mark by pressing the ENTER key. The corresponding value is displayed. To remove the chemark, press the ENTER key again (toggle operation) |       | ve the check |       |

- RMS (Actual value rms): Actual value of input voltage and current
- PEAK+: Positive amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- PEAK-: Negative amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- POWER (actual power): Actual power W of EUT
- VA (apparent power): Apparent power VA of EUT
- var (reactive power): Reactive power var of EUT
- PF (power factor): Power factor of EUT
- Freq (frequency): Input frequency measured at input voltage

KHA1000 6-11

# **View Setting** → **Sub Menu**

A different sub-menu is displayed depending on the view type selected. The sub-menus for the CPF Waveform, dc Waveform, dmax Waveform, d(t) > 3.3 % Waveform, Flicker List, Results List, and Voltage Fluctuation List (Manual) are shown below.

#### CPF Waveform

| F3 Browse Segment Numeric value |
|---------------------------------|
|---------------------------------|

See Page 6-3

Move the segment (= time for one Pst measurement session) location along the time axis in the CPF (cumulative probability) graph. The input range is 1 to 12 when the d measurement method is Pst Auto.

When the d measurement method is Manual, Pst is not measured. Although 1 to 24 can be input, no CPF waveform is displayed ("No waveform data is available" is displayed).

#### ■ dc Waveform, dmax Waveform, and d(t) > 3.3 % Waveform

|    |   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1          |
|----|---|---|------|----|-------------|
| F1 | Axis X  | ×1/2  | ×1/5 |    |             |
|    |   | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a view.   |      |    |             |
|    |   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1          |
| F2 | Y-axis Scale  | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |             |
|    | Select the magnification to enlarge or reduce a vie |   |      |    | uce a view. |
|    |   | Numeric<br>value  |      |    |             |
| F3 | Browse Segment                                      | For dc Waveform, dmax Waveform, and d(t) > 3.3 % Waveform, move the segment (= time for one Pst measurement session) location along the time axis on an individual basis. |      |    |             |
| F4 | Time Axis Scroll                                    | Move along the time axis in the display by turning the small or large knob.   |      |    |             |

#### **■ Flicker List**

| F5 |  | Used to view a hidden part. Turn the small knob to vertically scroll over the windows. This is used when the display is divided into two or four screens. |
|----|--|---|
|----|--|---|

6-12 KHA1000

#### ■ Results List and Voltage Fluctuation List (Manual)

| F1         | Memo            | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char | Change char type |  |
|------------|-----------------|---|------------------|------------------|--|
| Г          | → Sub Menu      | Enter in "Memo" in report comments to be displayed.   |                  |                  |  |
| F2         | Model name      | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char | Change char type |  |
| Γ2         | → Sub Menu      | Enter in "Model Name" in report comments to be displayed.   |                  |                  |  |
| F3         | Type            | Input<br>1-char   | Delete<br>1-char | Change char type |  |
| го         | → Sub Menu      | Enter in "Type" in report comments to be displayed.   |                  |                  |  |
| Serial No. | Input<br>1-char | Delete<br>1-char  | Change char type |                  |  |
| Γ4         | → Sub Menu      | Enter in "Serial No." in report comments to be displayed.   |                  |                  |  |
| F5         | Scroll          | Used to view a hidden part. Turn the small knob to vertically scroll over the windows. This is used when the display is divided into two or four screens. |                  |                  |  |

#### ■ Memo, Model Name, Type, Serial No. → Sub Menu

|    |                  | Press   |          |          |
|----|------------------|---|----------|----------|
| F1 | Input 1-char     | A character input dialog box is displayed. Select a character using the small or large knob or an arrow key. When the character selected appears within a frame, press this key. The selected character is displayed where the cursor is blinking. Up to 20 alphanumeric characters and up to 10 hiragana characters and 10 katakana characters can be input. |          |          |
|    |                  | Press   |          |          |
| F2 | Delete 1-char    | The character to the left of where the cursor is blinking is deleted.   |          |          |
|    |                  | Alphanumeric  | Hiragana | Katakana |
| F3 | Change char type | Every time the key is pressed, another character type is selected.  |          |          |

F1 to F3: Press the ENTER key to fix your selection.

See Page 6-22

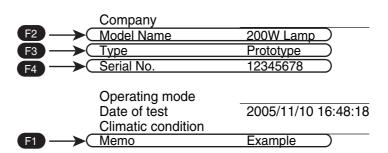


Fig.6-5 Characters displayed on the report (example)

KHA1000 6-13

# • Explanation of view items



| View items                          | Explanation   |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Pst                                 | Short-time flicker value in one-segment time  • Limit: Limit value  |  |  |
| dc (%)                              | The maximum value of relative steady-state voltage change in one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value  |  |  |
| dmax (%)                            | The maximum value of maximum relative voltage change in one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value   |  |  |
| d(t)>3.3 % (ms)                     | The maximum value of time while d(t) exceeded 3.3 % in one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value  |  |  |
| Judge                               | Evaluation (PASS/FAIL/WARN) for each segment  • WARN is displayed if the margin is exceeded.  |  |  |
| Plt                                 | Long-time flicker value in all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the Pst measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Measurement: Measured value                                  |  |  |
| PltJudge                            | Evaluation (PASS, FAIL, or WARN) of voltage fluctuation and flicker in one-segment time (Seg1 -)  • WARN is displayed if the margin is exceeded.                              |  |  |
| fMargin%                            | Margin for Pst and Plt limit values  Only displayed in the 1-screen view  |  |  |
| dMargin%                            | Margin for dc, dmax, d(t) > 3.3 % • Only displayed in the 1-screen view   |  |  |
| Result                              | Final test result (PASS, FAIL, or WARN)  • WARN is displayed if the margin is exceeded.   |  |  |
| Seg.1 -                             | Pst measurement time corresponds to one-segment (Seg1 -) time.  |  |  |
| dmax (%) in<br>Manual mode          | dmax (%) value of all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Average:Average measured value excluding the maximum and minimum values |  |  |
| dc (%) in Manual<br>mode            | dc(%) value of all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Maximum: Maximum value   |  |  |
| d(t) > 3.3 % (ms)<br>in Manual mode | d(t) > 3.3 % (ms) time of all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Maximum: Maximum value  |  |  |
| S1 - in Manual<br>mode              | d measurement time corresponds to one-segment (S1 -) time.  |  |  |

# 6.3 Test Execution

This section shows the steps from setting the test conditions to printing reports.

|  |                    | _  |
|--|--------------------|--|
| Preparation for test   | See<br>Page        |  |
| Set test system Set test conditions Select observation display | 4-12<br>6-2<br>6-7 | <ul> <li>Set PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.</li> <li>Set LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance<br/>Network.</li> <li>Setting for standards</li> <li>Set in-test observation display.</li> </ul> |
| <b>+</b>   |                    |  |
| Start test   | 6-16               | Steady measurement state   |
| START  |                    | Press START key.   |
| Test   | 6-16               | View test progress using progress bar.   |
| <b>+</b>   |                    | <ul> <li>Test ends automatically when the measuring time runs out.</li> <li>Press STOP key to stop test.</li> </ul>  |
| Analysis   | 6-17               | Analyze test results.  |
| <b>+</b>   |                    | _  |
| Save test results  | 6-17               | Save to compact flash card.  |
| <b>.</b>   |                    | _  |
| Report printing  | 6-17               | <ul> <li>Save to compact flash card.</li> <li>Print through network printer using<br/>Ethernet port (factory option).</li> </ul>   |
| <b>+</b>   |                    | _  |
| Stop test  | 6-21               | The product is placed in a steady measurement state.   |
|  |                    |  |

# **WARNING** •

- To prevent an electric shock, do not touch the SOURCE or LOAD terminals of this product.
- Do not touch the OUTPUT terminal of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.
- Do not touch the INPUT or OUTPUT terminals of the LIN40MA-PCR-L Line Impedance Network.

KHA1000 6-15

# **6.3.1** From Setting the Test Conditions to Printing Reports

# From setting the test system to optimizing the test conditions

1. Set the test conditions of the test system and EUT.

See Page 4-24

If the same conditions of a test executed in the past are applied, load and use the test conditions file.

### **CAUTION**

- Set the output voltage and frequency of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply to match the power rating of the EUT.
- 3. Turn on the power of the EUT.
- 4. Showing the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW).

Constant measurement state is entered. The current measured values are displayed in the display.

When synchronizing with the AC power frequency, the triangular wave in the PLL icon in the upper part of the display gets still. If the synchronous state is not entered and the triangular wave in the PLL icon does not gets still, check that the AC power is correctly output. Check that the plug for the voltage sensing terminal is mounted and wired to the rear-side VOLTAGE SENSING terminal.

The PLL lock frequency range is 45 Hz to 65 Hz.

#### Optimizing the current range before starting the test

5. Select the V/I waveform in the view type.

Maximize the input current by changing the operating conditions of the EUT.

6. Set a current range.

Select the current range so that the V/I and current waveforms are not saturated. If the input current state is a short interval at maximum, it becomes difficult to check whether the current waveforms are saturated. Therefore, Steps 5 and 6 should be repeated after the current range is selected.

#### From test start to end

#### Selecting the display to be observed

7. Select a view type to be observed.

To observe St (momentary flicker value) real-time waveform, select St waveform. Some displays cannot be selected until the test ends. St waveforms are measured only when the d measurement method is Pst Auto.

When Manual is selected, the graph is not updated because measurement is not performed.

8. Press the START key.

A confirmation dialog box for the line impedance network is displayed.

NOTE

• This product does not directly control the line impedance network. For details on selecting line impedance, refer to the LIN40MA-PCR-L Operation Manual.

6-16 • KHA1000

# 9. If the impedance is set, select menu F1 key (OK).

Selecting the menu F2 key (Cancel) ignores the presence of impedance. To start the test, press the START key again.

The test is started. The test conditions display in the view changes from "Setting" to "Test."

The remaining time of the test is displayed.

The progress bar in the display extends from left to right. When it reaches the right end, the test is finished.

During the test, the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) appears. Observation can be made in the display that was set in Step 7.

#### Finishing and judging the test

When the measuring time runs out, the buzzer sounds and the test is finished. An ending dialog box is displayed. The test status display shown in the display changes to "Analysis" and the progress bar in the display moves to the right end.

The ending dialog box shows "PASS," if the final test result is acceptable. The dialog box shows "WARN," if the final test result is acceptable but the margin is exceeded. The dialog box shows "FAIL," if the final test result is not acceptable. The color of the progress bar is green for PASS, yellow for WARN, and red for FAIL.

If the d measuring method is "Pst Auto," and if a steady state is not entered at least two times within the time of one segment, a dialog box "d measurement of a segment without a steady state was not performed" is displayed.

# From analysis to saving test results, and printing reports

# 10. Press the menu F1 key (OK).

The test ending menus are displayed and the buzzer stops.

The test ending menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

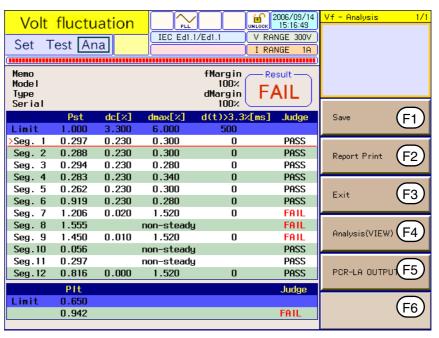


Fig.6-6 Test ending menus F1 to F5

KHA1000 6-17



Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting display. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

#### Saving Test Results

#### 11. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned, and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

When the saving ends, the menu "Save" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

NOTE

- If you forget to input comments about the EUT, load the saved results file into this product. Select the results list as the view type in the display after load file and input the comments in the view setting menu.
- For details on file manipulation, see "File Operation" on page 4-21. For details on the results list, see "Comment Input  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu" on page 5-32.

#### Print Report

# 12. Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color. The menu function key is disabled.

When the optional Ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.

# See Page 4-14

#### Analysis (VIEW)

# 13. Press the menu F4 key (Analysis (VIEW)).

Analyze test results using the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW).

Press the START key in analysis state to return to Step 8 and restart the test. In this case, the data that was loaded last is cleared.

Press the VIEW or Vf key in analysis state to display the test ending menus (becomes state after Step 10 is operated).

#### Ending Test

# 14. Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test status display shown in the display changes from "Analysis" to "Setting" and the progress bar disappears.

When menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

| Wish to save? | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
|               | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

See Page 6-7

# 6.3.2 Aborting a Test

# Press the STOP key during the test.

The test status display shown in the display changes to "Analysis" and the progress bar in the display moves to the right end.

The menus F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF, are displayed.

Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting display. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

#### **■ Saving Test Results**

# 2. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

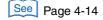
When the saving ends, the menu "Save" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

#### Print Report

# 3. Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

When the optional ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.



See Page 6-7

#### Analysis (VIEW)

# 4. Press the menu F4 key (Analysis (VIEW)).

Analyze test results using the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (VF-VIEW).

Press the START key in analysis state to restart the test. In this case, the data that was loaded last is cleared.

Press the VIEW or Vf key in analysis state to display the test ending menus.

#### Ending Test

# 5. Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test status display shown in the display changes from "Analysis" to "Setting" and the progress bar disappears.

When menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

| Wish to save? | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
|               | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

KHA1000 6-19

#### ■ Test may be suspended

An abend dialog box is displayed. The test status display shown in the display changes to "Analysis" and the progress bar in the display moves to the right end.

The menu "Save," "Report Print," "Exit," or "Analysis (VIEW)" is displayed.

For details on the operation procedure, see "Aborting a Test" on page 6-19.

**⚠ CAUTION** •

When measured values exceed the voltage or current range with "Overrange Abort" selected as a test condition, the test is suspended.

# 6.3.3 Loading and Analyzing the Results File

This section explains how to load and analyze a result file. The result file can be saved with an alias after it is analyzed. The loaded file cannot be overwritten.

The results file can be loaded in the "Setting" state. It cannot be loaded in the "Test" or "Analysis" states.

#### ■ Loading the results file

See Page 4-22

- 1. Press the FILE key.
- 2. Press the menu F2 key (Load  $\rightarrow$  Results File).

The folder and file of a results file, which are stored on the compact flash card, are displayed.

Select a results file using the menu F1 and F2 keys.

The background color of the selected file is reversed.

4. Press the ENTER key to fix your selection.

The selected file is loaded into this product, and the view is updated. Because an analysis state is entered, analysis can be made according to the menus.

#### Printing report

1. Press the Vf or VIEW key.

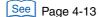
The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

Menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is a menu in the system setting display. It is displayed when PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected.

2. Press the menu F2 key (Report Print).

Reports are saved to the compact flash card. When the report printing report ends, the menu "Report Print" is displayed in a pale color, and the function key is disabled.

When the optional ethernet port is mounted, reports can be output to a network printer.



See Page 4-14

6-20 KHA1000

#### Saving

## Press the Vf or VIEW key.

The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

## 2. Press the menu F1 key (Save).

A dialog box is displayed. A file name is automatically assigned, and the results file is saved to the compact flash card.

When the saving ends, the menu "Save" is displayed in a pale color, and the menu function key is disabled.

## Ending analysis

## 1. Press the Vf or VIEW key.

The menus include: F1 Save, F2 Report Print, F3 Exit, F4 Analysis (VIEW), and F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF.

## Press the menu F3 key (Exit).

The test ends. The test status display shown in the display changes from "Analysis" to "Setting" and the progress bar disappears.

When the menu F1 key (Save) is not executed, a dialog box and menu are displayed.

|               | F1 | Yes    |
|---------------|----|--------|
| Wish to save? | F2 | No     |
|               | F3 | Cancel |

## 6.3.4 Ending the Operation of the Test System

#### ■ Turning off the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply

- 1. Turn off the power switch of the EUT.
- Turn off the OUTPUT of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

When PCR-LA control "Enabled" is selected in the menu of the system setting display, menu F5 PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF is displayed.

In this case, press the menu F5 key (PCR-LA OUTPUT OFF).

When PCR-LA control "Disabled" is selected in the menu of the system setting display, press the OUTPUT key of the PCR-LA Series AC Power Supply.

The PCR-LA OUTPUT is turned off. The icon in the upper part of the display shows a turned-off light bulb.

KHA1000 6-21

# 6.4 Report Printout Format

## **6.4.1 Printing Reports**

See Page 4-30

The following figures show the formats for printing reports. Fig.6-7 shows an example of d measurement and concurrent measurement of Pst and Plt (flicker). Fig.6-8 shows an example of the method complying with the "Test conditions and procedure for measuring d max voltage changes caused by manual switching." Items differ depending on whether the nominal voltage is 230 V or 100 V.

Each item in the figure is explained in Table 6-2. The numbers in the table correspond to those in Fig.6-7 and Fig.6-8.

#### Voltage Fluctuation and Flicker TEST REPORT

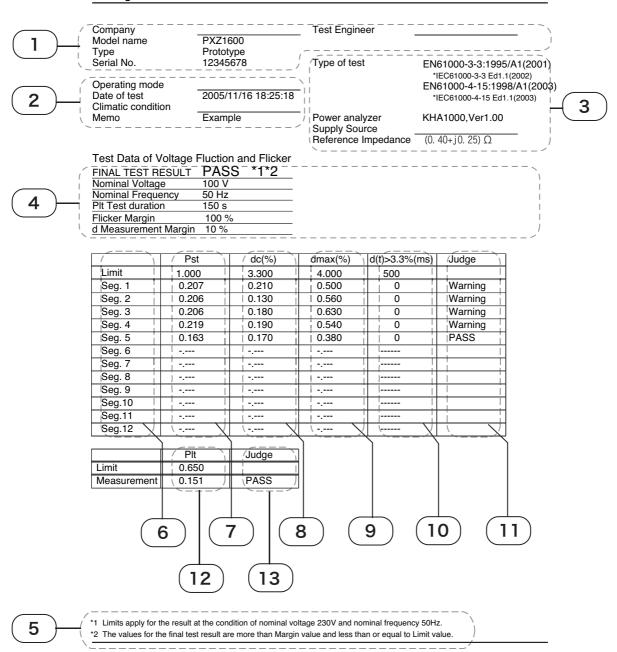


Fig.6-7 Example of report printout (d measurement and concurrent measurement of Pst and Plt (flicker))

6-22 • KHA1000

3

#### Voltage Change Caused by Manual Switching TEST REPORT Company Test Engineer PXZ1600 Model name Type Prototype Serial No 12345678 Type of test EN61000-3-3:1995/A1(2001) \*IEC61000-3-3 Ed1.1(2002) EN61000-4-15:1998/A1(2003) Operating mode 2005/11/16 18:54:14 Date of test \*IEC61000-4-15 Ed1.1(2003) Climatic condition Example Power analyzer KHA1000, Ver1.00 Memo Supply Source (0. 40+j0. 25) Ω Reference Impedance Test Data of Voltage Change Caused by Manual Switching PAŠS FINAL TEST RESULT Nominal Voltage 100 V Nominal Frequency 50 Hz 4 Measuring Time d Measurement Margin 10 % ( dc(%) d(t)>3.3%(ms) /dmax(%) Seg. 1 0.440 0.240 0 0.440 0.070 Seg. 2 Seg. 3 0.580 0.200 0 Seg. 4 -.----.---Seg. 5 -.----.---Seg. 6 Seg. 7 Seg. 8 -.--ļ -.--l ..... Seg. 9 -.---¦ -.---Seg.10 Seg.11 -.--l -.--l -----Seg.12 ¦ -----Seg.13 -.---| -.---Seg.14 Seg.15 -.--Seg.16 -.---¦ -.---¦-----Seg.17 -.--Seg.18 l ..... Seg.19 -.---.---Seg.20 -.----.---Seg.21 Seg.22 Seg.23 i -.---Seg.24 \ -.---\ -.--d(t)>3.3%(ms) dmax(%) dc(%) Limit 4.000 Limit 3.300 500 Average 0.440 Maximum 0.240 8 6 9 10 16 14 15 \*1 Limits apply for the result at the condition of nominal voltage 230V and nominal frequency 50Hz. 5 \*2 The values for the final test result are more than Margin value and less than or equal to Limit value.

Fig.6-8 Example of report printout (measurement of voltage changes caused by manual switching)

KHA1000 • 6-23

Table 6-2 Explanation of report items

| Explanation No. | Item                    | Content  | Explanation   |  |
|-----------------|-------------------------|--|---|--|
|                 | Company                 | Optional descriptions such as company names (underlined)   | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Test Engineer           | Optional descriptions such as test engineers (underlined)  |   |  |
| 1               | Model Name              | Model name of EUT  | Data input by view type of Vf-Observation and   |  |
|                 | Туре                    | Type of EUT  | Analysis display →  |  |
|                 | Serial No.              | Serial No. of EUT  | results list, voltage fluctuation list (manual)  → view setting   |  |
|                 | Operating mode          | Optional descriptions such as operating mode of EUT (underlined)   | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Date of test            | Test execution date/time   | Data input when setting date/time in system setting display   |  |
| 2               | Climatic condition      | Optional climatic descriptions such as temperature (underlined)  | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Memo                    | Memo   | Data input by view type of Vf-Observation and Analysis display → results list, voltage fluctuation list (manual) → view setting |  |
|                 | Type of test            | Test standard  | Data input when setting the test conditions   |  |
| 3               | Power analyzer          | Information about measuring instrument used in tests   | Model name and firmware version of this product   |  |
| 3               | Supply source           | Optional descriptions such as information about AC power supply for tests. (Underlined).                       | Description column after forms output   |  |
|                 | Reference<br>Impedance  | Information on reference impedance: fixed to (0.40 + j0.25) ohms   |   |  |
|                 | FINAL TEST<br>RESULT    | Final judgment result: PASS or FAIL Even in the case of PASS, *2 is displayed if the value exceeds the margin. |   |  |
|                 | Nominal voltage         | Nominal voltage  | Nominal voltage input when setting the test conditions  |  |
|                 | Nominal frequency       | Nominal frequency  | Nominal frequency input when setting the test conditions  |  |
| 4               | Plt Test duration       | Total measuring time   | Pst measurement time ×<br>Pst measurement count<br>input when setting the<br>test conditions                                    |  |
|                 | Measuring Time          | (= total test period)  | d measurement time × d<br>measurement count input<br>when setting the test<br>conditions  |  |
|                 | Flicker Margin          | Flicker margin   | Margin for the Pst and Plt limit values input when setting the test conditions  |  |
|                 | d Measurement<br>Margin | d margin   | Margin for the dc, dmax,<br>and d(t) > 3.3 % limit<br>values input when setting<br>the test conditions                          |  |

|    | Limits apply for the result  | *1 is displayed when the limit value and nominal frequency 50 Hz is a   |                             |  |  |  |
|----|--|---|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 5  | The values for the final test result are more than Margin value and less than or equal to Limit value. | *2 is displayed when the margin is exceeded even in the case of PASS.   |                             |  |  |  |
| 6  | Seg  | Pst measurement time or d measurement time corresponds to one-segment (Seg1 -) time.  Pst measurement time of d measurement time of d measurement time input when setting the test conditions |                             |  |  |  |
| 7  | Pst  | Short-time flicker value in one-seg  Limit: Limit value   | ment (Seg1 -) time          |  |  |  |
| 8  | dc (%)   | The maximum value of relative steal one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value   | ady-state voltage change in |  |  |  |
| 9  | dmax (%)   | The maximum value of maximum relative voltage change in one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value   |                             |  |  |  |
| 10 | d(t) > 3.3 % (ms)  | The maximum value of time during which d (t) exceeded 3.3 % in one-segment (Seg1 -) time  • Limit: Limit value  |                             |  |  |  |
| 11 | Judge  | Judgment of voltage fluctuation and flicker in one-segment (Seg1 -) time PASS, FAIL, or WARNING: WARNING is displayed if the margin is exceeded.  |                             |  |  |  |
| 12 | Pit  | Long-time flicker value in all-segm<br>the Pst measurement count)  Limit: Limit value  Measurement: Measured value  | ent (Seg1 -) time (set by   |  |  |  |
| 13 | Judge  | Judgment of Plt (long-time flicker v<br>PASS, FAIL, or WARNING: WARN<br>margin is exceeded.   |                             |  |  |  |
| 14 | dmax (%)   | dmax (%) value in all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Average: Average measured value excluding the maximum and minimum values                |                             |  |  |  |
| 15 | dc (%)   | dc (%) value in all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Maximum: Maximum value  |                             |  |  |  |
| 16 | d(t) > 3.3 % (ms)  | d (t) > 3.3 % (ms) time in all-segment (Seg1 -) time (set by the d measurement count)  • Limit: Limit value  • Maximum: Maximum value   |                             |  |  |  |

6-25 KHA1000

# **6.4.2 Printout of Setting Values (Test Conditions)**

This section indicates the printout format for the setting values (test conditions). Items differ depending on the test conditions.

Voltage Fluctuation and Flicker Test Condition Report

| Memo                    |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Model name              |          |
| Туре                    |          |
| Serial No.              |          |
| d measuring method      | Pst Auto |
| Voltage Range           | 300 V    |
| Current Range           | 20 A     |
| Nominal voltage         | 230 V    |
| Nominal frequency       | 50 Hz    |
| Overrange Abort         | Enabled  |
| dmax limit value        | 6 %      |
| Flicker Margin          | 100 %    |
| d Margin                | 100 %    |
| Pst Measurement Time(s) | 600 s    |
| Pst Measurement Count   | 12 times |

Fig.6-9 Example of test conditions printout

Table 6-3 Explanation of test conditions items

| Item               | Content  | Explanation  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Memo               | Memo   | Data input by view type of HA-   |
| Model Name         | Model name of EUT  | Observation and Analysis window  |
| Туре               | Type of EUT  | ightarrow Results List, Voltage Fluctuation List $ ightarrow$ View Setting           |
| Serial No.         | Serial No. of EUT  | Tructuation List -> View Setting   |
| d measuring method | d measurement method   | d measurement method input when setting the test conditions                          |
| Voltage Range      | Voltage range  | Voltage range input when setting the test conditions                                 |
| Current Range      | Current range  | Current range input when setting the test conditions                                 |
| Nominal voltage    | Nominal voltage  | Nominal voltage input when setting the test conditions                               |
| Nominal frequency  | Nominal frequency  | Nominal frequency input when setting the test conditions                             |
| Overrange Abort    | Setting of Ends when over-range                              | Whether or not to "Overrange<br>Abort" specified when setting the<br>test conditions |
| dmax limit value   | dmax limit value   | dmax limit value input when setting the test conditions                              |
| Time of d meas.    | 1-segment measurement time for d measurement in Manual mode  | d measurement time input when setting the test conditions                            |
| Number of d meas.  | 1-segment measurement count for d measurement in Manual mode | d measurement count input when setting the test conditions                           |

| Item                       | Content               | Explanation  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Flicker Margin             | Flicker margin        | Margin for the Pst and Plt limit values input when setting the test conditions                         |
| d Margin                   | d margin              | Margin for the limit values of dc,<br>dmax, and d(t) > 3.3 % input<br>when setting the test conditions |
| Pst Measurement<br>Time(s) | Pst measurement time  | Pst measurement time input when setting the test conditions  |
| Pst Measurement<br>Count   | Pst measurement count | Pst measurement count input when setting the test conditions   |

6-27 KHA1000

6-28



# **Other Measurements**

This chapter explains measurements for other than harmonic current and voltage fluctuation tests.

# 7.1 Measurement Items

Three measurement items are applicable:

- Basic measurement
- FFT analyzer
- In-rush current measurement

See Page 4-12

Start measurement after setting up the test system.

## **Opening to the Other Measurement view**

Press the OTHER key.

The OTHER key LED illuminates and the Measurement Item Selection display appears with a message.

While the test status displayed on the upper left of the display is "Test" or "Analysis," the mode cannot be changed. The dialog box message "Can't execute during test/analysis. Please operate it after ending." is displayed.

In this case, press the VIEW key to turn off the VIEW key LED. Select "Exit" from the displayed menu.

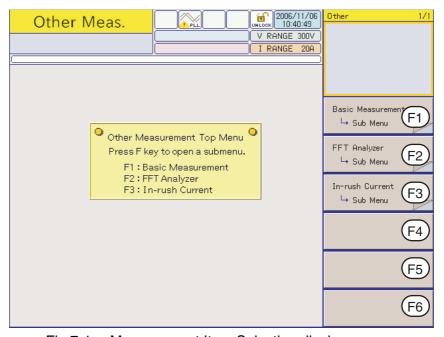


Fig.7-1 Measurement Item Selection display

7-2 KHA1000

# 7.1.1 Basic Measurement, FFT Analyzer, and In-rush Current Measurement



|    | Basic<br>F1 Measurement<br>→ Sub Menu | Page<br>1/3 | View<br>Select | View<br>Setting<br>→ Sub<br>Menu |                  |
|----|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| F1 |                                       | Page<br>2/3 | Auto<br>Range  | Voltage<br>Range                 | Current<br>Range |
|    |                                       | Page<br>3/3 | LPF            | AC<br>Coupling                   |                  |

See Section 7.2 "Basic Measurement" for the Sub Menu.

| F2 | FFT Analyzer<br>→ Sub Menu | Move<br>Marker | Vertical<br>Scale<br>(Current) |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
|----|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|

See Section 7.3 "FFT Analyzer" for the Sub Menu.

| F3 | In-rush Current → Sub Menu | Current<br>Trigger | View<br>Setting<br>→ Sub | Reset<br>TRG<br>Abort | Voltage<br>Range |
|----|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|    | , Gub Mond                 | (A)                | Menu                     | (Wait for TRG)        | Tiurigo          |

See Section 7.4 "In-rush Current Measurement" for the Sub Menu.

KHA1000 7-3

# 7.2 Basic Measurement

In Basic Measurement mode, voltage and current waveforms are observed. They are constantly measured.

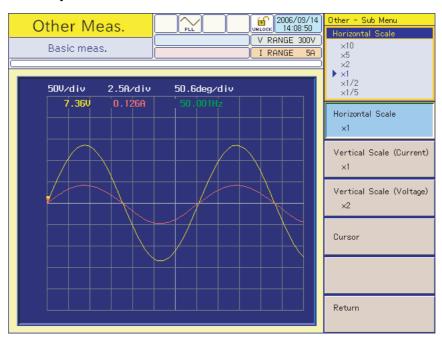


Fig.7-2 Basic Measurement display of voltage and current

# 7.2.1 View Selection and View Setting



#### ■ Basic Measurement → Sub Menu

| E1 | F1 View Select             | Waveform<br>View  | List View | 2-Screen<br>View |  |  |
|----|----------------------------|---|-----------|------------------|--|--|
|    |                            | Select the view mode: waveform view, list view, or concurrent display of these views (2-screen view).   |           |                  |  |  |
| F2 | View Setting<br>→ Sub Menu | A different sub-menu is displayed for each view type selected. The 2-Screen View displays the waveform and list views at a time. The sub-menu is displayed depending on the selected window using the up, down, left, and right keys. |           |                  |  |  |

7-4 KHA1000

## ■ View Setting → Sub Menu

#### Waveform, 2-screen (waveform window)

|    |                  | ×10  | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
|----|------------------|--|------|----|----|
|    | Horizontal Scale | ×1/2   | ×1/5 |    |    |
| F1 |                  | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced. The same magnification produces one-cycle of the waveform.              |      |    |    |
|    |                  | ×10  | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
| F2 | Vertical Scale   | ×1/2   | ×1/4 |    |    |
|    | (Current)        | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced.   |      |    |    |
|    |                  | ×10  | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |
| F3 | Vertical Scale   | ×1/2   | ×1/4 |    |    |
|    | (Voltage)        | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced.   |      |    |    |
| F4 | Cursor           | Move the cursor within the display by turning the small or large knob. The voltage or current value at the cursor position is displayed. |      |    |    |

The settings are also applied to those in Sections 7.3 "FFT Analyzer" and 7.4 "Inrush Current Measurement."

## • List, 2-screen (List window)

|    | F1 View Item | RMS                       | PEAK+  | PEAK-                         | POWER      |
|----|--------------|---------------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------|
|    |              | VA                        | var  | PF                            | THC        |
| F1 |              | POHC                      | Freq   |                               |            |
| ГІ | view item    | key. The co<br>remove the | eck mark by<br>rresponding<br>check mark<br>le operation | value is dis<br>, press the E | played. To |

- RMS (Actual value rms): Actual value of input voltage and current
- PEAK+: Positive amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- PEAK-: Negative amplitude peak value of input voltage and current
- POWER (actual power): Actual power W of EUT
- VA (apparent power): Apparent power VA of EUT
- var (reactive power): Reactive power var of EUT
- PF (power factor): Power factor of EUT
- THC: Actual value of total harmonic current of input current and 2nd to 40th harmonic current components
- POHC: Actual value of partial odd-order harmonic current of input current and harmonic current component of odd orders from 21st to 39th
- Freq (frequency): Input frequency measured at input voltage

KHA1000 7-5

#### 7.2.2 **Auto Range, Voltage Range, and Current Range**



#### ■ Basic Measurement → Sub Menu

|    |               | OFF   | ON    |     |     |  |
|----|---------------|---|-------|-----|-----|--|
| F1 | Auto Range    | Select ON to enable Auto Range for voltage and current.   |       |     |     |  |
|    |               | 150 V   | 300 V |     |     |  |
| F2 | Voltage Range | Select the voltage range. The scale sensitivity is displayed on the upper part of the graph according to the selected range.  |       |     |     |  |
|    |               | 0.5 A   | 1 A   | 2 A | 5 A |  |
|    |               | 10 A  | 20 A  |     |     |  |
| F3 | Current Range | Select the current range. Select it according to the input current of the EUT. The scale sensitivity is displayed on the upper part of the graph according to the selected range. |       |     |     |  |

The settings are also applied to those in Sections 7.3 "FFT Analyzer" and 7.4 "Inrush Current Measurement." Note, however, that Auto Range is not applied.

The peak current that can be measured is four times the range value in the 0.5 to 10 A range and 2.5 times in the 20 A range.

**NOTE** 

• If waveforms with a large crest factor are input while Auto Range is ON, the range may not remain constant. In this case, set Auto Range to OFF.

- may burn the current detector.
  - If the current detector overheats, the OHP icon appears on the upper part of the display. Immediately shut down the power to the EUT to cut the input current of this product. Restart the test after the OHP icon disappears.

KHA1000

# 7.2.3 LPF and AC Coupling



## $\blacksquare \ \, \textbf{Basic Measurement} \to \ \, \textbf{Sub Menu}$

|    |             | 6 kHz  | 15 kHz | Bypass |  |  |
|----|-------------|--|--------|--------|--|--|
| F1 | LPF         | Select the cutoff frequency of the anti-aliasing filter.<br>Select "Bypass" when no filter is used.            |        |        |  |  |
|    |             | DC   | AC     |        |  |  |
| F2 | AC Coupling | Select the input coupling for voltage and current measurements. DC means DC coupling and AC means AC coupling. |        |        |  |  |

The settings are also applied to those in Section 7.3 "FFT Analyzer."

KHA1000 7-7

# 7.3 FFT Analyzer

See Page 4-10

This function monitors up to 180 orders of harmonic current. It performs constant monitoring. The setting in Section 7.2 "Basic Measurement" applies to the current range. The current range and voltage range can also be set directly.

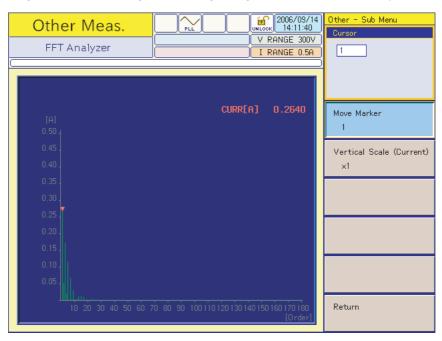


Fig.7-3 FFT Analyzer display

## 7.3.1 Cursor and Vertical Scale



## $\blacksquare$ FFT Analyzer $\rightarrow$ Sub Menu

|    |                             | Numeric<br>value   |  |                                  |  |
|----|-----------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|--|
| F1 | Cursor                      | order is marke<br>The current va   | onic order. The<br>ed with a trian<br>alue at the curs<br>the upper part | gular cursor.<br>sor position is |  |
|    |                             | ×10  | ×5   | ×2                               |  |
|    |                             | ×1   | ×1/2   | ×1/4                             |  |
| F2 | Vertical Scale<br>(Current) | Select the vertical scale of the graph.<br>Small values can be magnified. Values<br>beyond the scale are restricted within a<br>certain limit. |  |                                  |  |

7-8 KHA1000

# 7.4 In-rush Current Measurement

This function monitors In-rush current waveforms exceeding the trigger level. It can also monitor voltage waveforms.

After the reset trigger function key is pressed, the present waveform is maintained until the current value exceeds the trigger level. The current range is fixed to 20 A. The scale sensitivity is displayed on the upper part of the graph according to the selected menu.

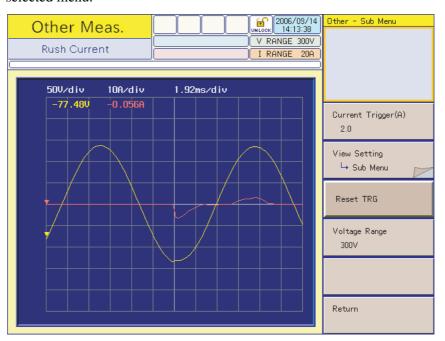


Fig.7-4 In-rush Current Measurement display

# 7.4.1 Current Trigger Level, View Setting, Reset Trigger/Abort, and Voltage Range



#### ■ In-rush Current Measurement → Sub Menu

|  |    | Current Trigger            | Numeric<br>value  |                                |                                |        |  |
|--|----|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--|
|  | F1 | (A)                        | Set the current trigger level. The trigger levels that can be set range from 0.1 to 80.0. The numeric value corresponds to the approximate current value (A). |                                |                                |        |  |
|  | F2 | View Setting<br>→ Sub Menu | Horizontal<br>Scale   | Vertical<br>Scale<br>(Current) | Vertical<br>Scale<br>(Voltage) | Cursor |  |
|  |    | Reset TRG                  |   | for the next tri               |                                |        |  |
|  | F3 | Abort<br>(Wait for TRG)    | Press Abort (waiting for trigger) to cancel Reset 1 (waiting for trigger).  |                                |                                |        |  |
|  |    |                            | 150 V   | 300 V                          |                                |        |  |
| F4 Voltage Range Select the voltage range. The scale displayed on the upper part of the gr the selected range. |    |                            |   |                                |                                |        |  |

KHA1000 7-9

## 1. Press the F1 key and set the current trigger level (A).

The current trigger level (A) that has been set is displayed in the selected menu on the upper right of the display.

## 2. Press the F4 key and set the voltage range.

Set the voltage range according to the input voltage. The current range is fixed to 20 A.

## 3. Press the F3 key (Reset TRG).

The menu changes to Abort (Wait for TRG). To cancel triggers, follow the procedure for "Canceling triggers" below.

## 4. Turn on the power of the EUT.

When the current value exceeds the trigger level, the voltage/current waveforms are updated. Once a trigger is generated, the display of the F3 key changes to Reset TRG.

## 5. Press the F2 key (View Setting).

The relevant sub-menu appears.

## 6. Press sub-menu F4 (Cursor).

While moving the cursor with the large knob, read the current values. You can also use the small knob to move the cursor.

## Canceling triggers

## 1. Confirm that the F3 key menu is Abort (Wait for TRG).

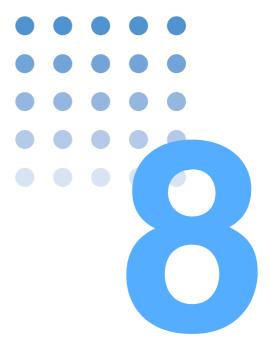
## 2. Press the F3 key.

Pressing the F3 key cancels Reset Trigger and inhibits triggers. The display keeps displaying the current waveform. The F3 key menu changes to Reset TRG. To enable triggers again, do as instructed in Step 3.

#### ■ View Setting → Sub Menu

|     |                   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
|-----|-------------------|---|------|----|----|--|
|     |                   | ×10   | ^3   | ^2 | ^1 |  |
|     |                   | ×1/2  | ×1/5 |    |    |  |
| F1  | Horizontal Scale  | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced. The same magnification produces one-cycle of the waveform. The setting changes after a trigger is generated. The setting cannot be changed while the waveform is being held. |      |    |    |  |
|     | F2 Vertical Scale | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
| F2  |                   | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    |    |  |
| . – | (Current)         | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced.  |      |    |    |  |
|     |                   | ×10   | ×5   | ×2 | ×1 |  |
| F3  | Vertical Scale    | ×1/2  | ×1/4 |    | -  |  |
|     | (Voltage)         | Set the view magnification. The view can be enlarged or reduced.  |      |    |    |  |
| F4  | Cursor            | Move the cursor within the display by turning the small or large knob. The current or voltage value at the cursor position is displayed.  |      |    |    |  |

7-10 KHA1000



# **Remote Control**

This chapter explains how to connect the remote interface and how to control it using SCPI commands.

# 8.1 Outline

This product can be operated through the front panel and also remotely through the following interfaces:

- · GPIB interface
- RS232C interface
- · USB interface

Select the interface type on the panel.

The remote interfaces complies with IEEE Std 488.2-1992 and SCPI Specification 1999.0.

The supported IEEE Std 488.2 common commands are as follows:

| *CLS  | *ESE  | *ESE? | *ESR? | *IDN? |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| *OPC  | *OPC? | *OPT? | *RST  | *SRE  |
| *SRE? | *STB? | *TRG  | *TST? | *WAI  |



Before using SCPI commands, make sure that you understand the SCPI command syntax for this product.

# 8.2 Measurement Equipment Interface Standards

This product conforms to the following standards:

- IEEE Std 488.2-1992 IEEE Standard Codes, Formats, Protocols, and Common Commands For Use With IEEE Std 488.1-1987
- IEEE Std 488.1-1987 IEEE Standard Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation
- Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI) version 1999.0
- Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 2.0
- Universal Serial Bus Test and Measurement Class Specification (USBTMC) Rev 1.0
- Universal Serial Bus Test and Measurement Class, Subclass USB488 Specification (USBTMC-USB488) Rev 1.0

8-2 • KHA1000

# 8.3 VISA Library

This product can be controlled not only by directly using SCPI commands but also by using an IVI instrument driver. IVI instrument drivers conform to the specifications standardized by the IVI Foundation. Available IVI instrument drivers include Microsoft Visual Studio (6.0, .NET), Office VBA, National Instruments LabWindows/CVI, LabVIEW, and Agilent VEE. The latest version of the IVI instrument driver compatible with this product can be downloaded from our web site (http://www.kikusui.co.jp).

The VISA library is required for using the IVI instrument driver. The VISA library must be installed in the controller (Windows).

Virtual Instrument Software Architecture (VISA) is the standard for specifications of instrument connection software developed by VXIplug&play Systems Alliance.

One of the following VISA libraries (driver software installed according to VISA specifications) is required:

- NI-VISA (Ver 3.3.0 or later) of National Instruments
- Agilent VISA (Agilent IO Libraries Suite 14.1 or later) of Agilent Technologies
- KI-VISA Ver 3.0.4 or later

#### **KI-VISA**

KI-VISA is an original VISA library of Kikusui Electronics Corp. that is compatible with the VXIplug&play VISA Specification 3.0. The latest version can be downloaded from our web site (http://www.kikusui.co.jp/download/).

KI-VISA is not required if NI-VISA or Agilent VISA is already installed.

# 8.4 Interface

This product is shipped from the factory with GPIB set as the remote control interface.

GPIB, RS232C, and USB cannot be used concurrently.

## 8.4.1 GPIB Interface

#### **GPIB** connection

This product is connected to the computer using an IEEE 488 standard cable.

## **Setting the GPIB address**

See Page 4-12

GPIB address is set to 1 by factory default.

The GPIB address can be set to 1 through 30.

- Press the SYSTEM key.
   The System Setting display appears.
- 2. Press the F2 key (I/F Select) a few times or turn the small knob to select GPIB.
- 3. Press the F3 key (I/F Select  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu). The Sub Menu appears.
- 4. Press the F1 key (GPIB Address).
- 5. Press the F1 key (GPIB Address) a few times or turn the small knob to set the address.
- 6. Turn off the POWER switch and turn it on again.

The I/F selection and GPIB address are fixed.

8-4 • KHA1000

## **GPIB** functions

Table 8-1 GPIB functions

| Function             | Subset | Content                 |
|----------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Source handshake     | SH1    | All functions supported |
| Acceptor handshake   | AH1    | All functions supported |
| Talker               | T6     | Function supported      |
| Listener             | L4     | Function supported      |
| Service request      | SR1    | All functions supported |
| Remote/local         | RL1    | All functions supported |
| Parallel poll        | PP0    | Function unsupported    |
| Device clear         | DC1    | All functions supported |
| Device trigger       | DT1    | All functions supported |
| Controller           | C0     | Function unsupported    |
| Electrical interface | E1     | Open collector driver   |

## IEEE 488.1 get, dcl, sdc, llo, and gtl commands

| Command |                                       | Function   |  |  |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| get     | Group Execute Trigger                 | Functions as a software trigger for starting the measurement. (Equivalent to the *TRG command) |  |  |
| dcl/sdc | Device Clear/<br>Selected Dvice Clear | Aborts measurement and clears the command buffer.  |  |  |
| llo     | Local Lockout                         | Locks out the local key of this product.   |  |  |
| gtl     | Go to Local                           | Restores the local operation mode of the front panel of this product.                          |  |  |

## **Service Request**

Service Request and Serial Polling functions are installed.

## 8.4.2 RS232C Interface

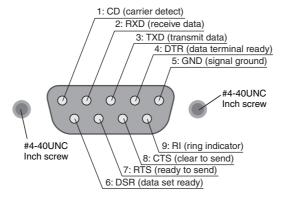
#### **RS232C connection**

The RS232C port on the KHA1000 is a standard D-sub 9-pin male connector.

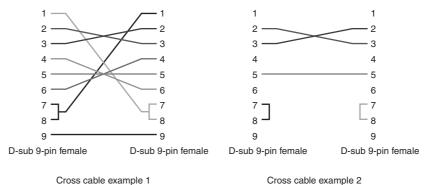
Check that the POWER switches of the KHA1000 and computer are off, and connect the PAT to the computer using a standard cross cable (null modem cable).

Use a D-sub 9-pin female-to-female AT type for the cross cable. Fig.8-1 shows the connector pin arrangement.

The KHA1000 does not use hardware handshaking (as shown in the cross cable example 2).



Facing the PAT rear panel



9-pin AT-type connector

Cross cable example 2

Fig.8-1

## **RS232C setting**

See Page 4-12

- 1. Press the SYSTEM key. The System Setting display appears.
- 2. Press the F2 key (I/F Select) a few times or turn the small knob to select RS232C.
- 3. Press the F3 key (I/F Select  $\rightarrow$  Sub Menu). The Sub Menu appears.
- 4. Press the F2 key (RS232C baud rate).
- 5. Press the F2 key (RS232C baud rate) a few times or turn the small knob to set the baud rate.
- 6. Turn off the POWER switch and turn it on again. The I/F selection and RS232C baud rate are set.

KHA1000

## **Protocol**

Table 8-2 lists the details of the RS232C protocol.

The underlined part indicates the default setting before shipment from the factory.

Table 8-2 RS232C protocol

| Parameter    | Setting                                |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| Connector    | 9-pin D-sub terminal on the rear panel |  |  |
| Baudrate     | 9600 bps/ <u>19200</u> bps             |  |  |
| Data length  | Fixed to 8                             |  |  |
| Stop bit     | Fixed to 1                             |  |  |
| Parity       | Fixed to none                          |  |  |
| Flow control | Fixed to X-Flow                        |  |  |

## **Break signal**

The break signal functions as an alternative for the IEEE 488.1 dcl/sdc (Device Clear, Selected Device Clear) message.

#### **RS232C communication**

Use flow control for RS232C communication. DC (device control) codes are used as control codes.

Transmission/reception may not work correctly through unilateral transmission.

Table 8-3 DC codes

| Code       | Function                  | ASCII code |
|------------|---------------------------|------------|
| DC1 (Xon)  | Request to send           | 11H        |
| DC3 (Xoff) | Transmission stop request | 13H        |

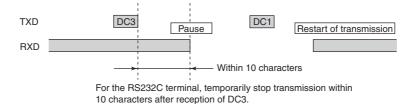


Fig.8-2 Control of transmission between RS232C and this product

## 8.4.3 USB Interface

## **Setting the USB**



- Press the SYSTEM key.
   The System Setting display appears.
- 2. Press the F2 key (I/F Select) a few times or turn the small knob to select USB.
- 3. Turn off the POWER switch and turn it on again. The I/F selection is set.

## **Service Request**

Service Request and Serial Polling functions are installed.

#### **USB** function

Compliant to USB Specification 2.0

Compliant to USBTMC Specification 1.0 and USBTMC-USB488 Specification 1.0

Communication speed: 12 Mbps (Full Speed)

VID (Vendor ID): 0x0B3E PID (Product ID): 0x100D

#### NOTE

- To control this product through the USB interface, a device driver corresponding to the USB T&M class (USBTMC) is required. The USBTMC drive is automatically installed by one of the following VISA libraries:
- KI-VISA 3.0.4 or later (Can be downloaded from our web site)
- NI-VISA 3.3.0 or later (Can be downloaded from the web site of National Instruments)
- Agilent VISA (Agilent IO Libraries) Suite 14.1 or later
   (Can be downloaded from the web site of Agilent Technologies)

8-8 • KHA1000

#### **Overview of Messages** 8.5

The information transferred between the controller (computer) and this product (KHA1000) is called a message.

This product uses the SCPI format for these messages.

Messages include commands sent from the computer to this product and responses sent from this product to the computer.

## **Command hierarchy**

SCPI is an ASCII-based command language developed for testing and measuring instruments. The command structure is organized based on common roots or nodes, which are the component blocks of the SCPI subsystem. Each command is a combination of program headers, parameters, and punctuation.

The hierarchy is explained using the SOURce subsystem as an example.

| Program headers | Parameters          |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| SENSe:          |                     |
| CURRent         |                     |
| :RANGe          |                     |
| [:UPPer]        | <numeric></numeric> |
| :AUTO           | <numeric></numeric> |
| VOLTage         |                     |
| :RANGe          |                     |
| [:UPPer]        | <numeric></numeric> |
| :AUTO           | <numeric></numeric> |
|                 |                     |

SENSe is the root node. CURRent and VOLTage are the second-level nodes, RANGe is the third-level node, and UPPer and AUTO are the fourth-level nodes. Upper and lower nodes are delimited by a colon (:).

When a colon is provided at the beginning of the program header, the first node is the root node.

8-9 KHA1000

## 8.5.1 Command Syntax

In this manual, SCPI commands are indicated in the following format:

```
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:AC?
```

Each SCPI command has an abbreviated form. The abbreviated (short) form is the uppercase string of each SCPI command coded in this manual.

SCPI commands can be sent in either the long form or short form. Because the SCPI commands are not case sensitive, CURR, Curr, and curr are all accepted as a short form of CURRent. Long forms CURRENT, Current, and current are all accepted.

- Space must be inserted between the program header part and parameter part.
- When two or more parameters are used, join them with a comma (,).
- Join commands with a semicolon (;) (compound command).

```
HARMonic:STANdard "JIS:2005:ED20";CLASs "C"
```

Root node HARMonic is omitted from the second command. This is because HARMonic:STANdard "JIS:2005:ED20" of the first command specifies the HARMonic path.

This compound command means the same as the following commands:

```
HARMonic:STANdard "JIS:2005:ED20"
HARMonic:CLASs "C"
```

An error results if a node that is not defined for the current path is specified.

Colons and semicolons can be used together to connect commands in different subsystems.

```
SENSe: CURRent: RANGe Maximum; : INITiate
```

This compound command includes two root nodes SENSe and INITiate. When the second or subsequent command begins with a colon, the path specified by the previous command is cleared.

• Up to 255 bytes of characters can be sent on one line.

#### Special symbols

The special symbols used to code SCPI commands in this manual are defined as follows:

• Characters or numbers delimited by "|" in {} means that one of them should be selected.

Do not include {} in the actual programs.

- <> indicates program data.
  - Do not include <> in the actual programs.
- [] indicates optional data.

If it is not sent with the program, the default value is used.

Do not include [] in the actual programs.

8-10 • KHA1000

## Query

Device settings and status can be queried.

Attach a question mark (?) at the end of the program header part.

If a query has a parameter, insert a space after the question mark and continue to code a parameter.

SENSe: CURRent: RANGe? MINimum

#### Response

A response is made for a query. A response is a message that is always sent from the device to the computer. The status of a device and measured values are posted to the computer.

NOTE

- When two queries are sent in separate lines, read the response to the first query before transmitting the second line after reading the first response.
- GPIB, USB

If two lines of queries are sent at the same time, an SCPI error (-410, "Query INTERRUPTED") may occur.

• RS232C

If two lines of queries are sent at the same time, an incomplete response may be received and then a complete response may be received.

## **String termination**

Every command must be terminated with a valid terminator.

Terminators include <new line> (ASCII 0x0A) and EOI (end or identify). When either one is specified, it works as a terminator.

Always use <new line> for the RS232C because EOI is not available.

EOI is not available for USB either. However, a terminator other than <new line> is automatically assigned. <new line> may or may not be assigned.

When a command string is finished, the path is always reset to the root level.

NOTE

• CR (ASCII 0x0D) is not a terminator.

#### **Common commands**

The IEEE-488.2 and SCPI standards define a series of common commands used for resetting and self-diagnosis. Each of the common commands always begins with an asterisk (\*) and may have one or more parameters.

## 8.5.2 Parameters

The SCPI parameter format comes from the program parameter format defined in IEEE 488.2.

The representation formats of program data handled by this product are shown below:

#### Non-numeric parameters

### ■ Character string data (String)

Character string data is used when a series of ACSII characters is requested.

Enclose a character string in single quotation marks ('') or double quotation marks (""). Note that the same type of quotation marks must be used as the start and end quotations.

```
FUNCtion "HARM"
```

To use a quotation mark as a character string, code two quotation marks without a character inserted between the two.

#### ■ Character data (Character)

Character data is used when the program setting includes only a limited number of values. A response is given in an abbreviated form.

```
TRIGger: SOURce {BUS | IMMediate}
```

#### ■ Boolean data (Boolean)

Boolean data represents either state, 1 or 0, or ON or OFF. A response is given in 1 or 0.

```
SENSe:CURRent:RANGe:AUTO {ON OFF | 1 | 0}
```

#### **Numeric parameters**

#### ■ NR1

NR1 indicates an integer.

Details are given in the "IEEE Standard 488.2 Programmable Instrument Standard Digital Interface."

#### ■ NR2

NR2 indicates a real (floating-point number).

Details are given in the "IEEE Standard 488.2 Programmable Instrument Standard Digital Interface."

8-12 KHA1000

#### ■ NR3

NR3 indicates a real (exponent).

Details are given in the "IEEE Standard 488.2 Programmable Instrument Standard Digital Interface."

#### NRf

NRf is a generic term that includes NR1, NR2, and NR3. Any notation, such as integer or real, can be used, but MINimum and MAXimum, which are used in Numeric parameters, are not supported.

#### Numeric

Numeric parameters including decimal points, optional symbols, and measurement units.

The coding of numeric expression is the same as NRf.

Alternatives for declaring specific values such as MINimum and MAXimum are provided.

Numeric parameters can be used together with units such as V, A, and W.

If a value that cannot be set is specified, the device rounds it to the nearest numeric.

VOLTage: RANGe 350

Because the voltage range that can be set is 150 or 300, 300 is returned in response to VOLT:RANG?

#### **Alternative**

When a numeric parameter is used with this product, MINimum and MAXimum are defined for alternatives.

The following example sets the current range to the minimum value:

CURRent: RANGe MINimum

The maximum value or minimum value can be queried using a query for most parameters.

CURRent:RANGe? MIN
CURRent:RANGe? MAX

#### **Measurement unit**

The following default units are used:

• V (voltage)

• A (current)

• S (seconds)

• PCT (%)

• HZ (frequency)

• DEG (degree)

• W (power)

The following optional symbols are supported:

• M (milli)

• K (kilo)

• U (micro)

NOTE

- The SI unit system includes lowercase letters in unit symbols. The IEEE standard specifies uppercase letters. SCPI does not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters.
- Values are accepted regardless of whether or not a measurement unit is specified.
- Use "U" instead when coding " $\mu$ " in the data.

# 8.5.3 Default Conditions

See Page 8-18

When \*RST, MEAS? is sent or the power is turned on, parameters are set as shown in Table 8-4.

Table 8-4 Default states

|                                  |                     | Parameter | value                      |      | - ··  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------|---|
| Content of setting               | *RST                | MEAS?*1   | Power-on                   | Unit | Function  |
| FUNC                             | "HARM"              | ı         |                            | V    | Operating mode  |
| CURR:COUP<br>VOLT:COUP           | DC                  | DC        |                            | Α    | Input coupling  |
| CURR:FILT:FREQ<br>VOLT:FILT:FREQ | 6000                | 6000      |                            | Hz   | Cutoff frequency of anti-aliasing filter                              |
| CURR:PROT:STAT<br>VOLT:PROT:STAT | 1/ON                | _         |                            | _    | Detection of overcurrent or overvoltage                               |
| CURR:RANG:AUTO<br>VOLT:RANG:AUTO | 0/OFF               | 0/OFF     |                            | _    | Enable or disable Auto<br>Range of current range<br>and voltage range |
| CURR:RANG                        | 20                  | 20        |                            | Α    | Current range   |
| VOLT:RANG                        | 300                 | 300       |                            | V    | Voltage range   |
| HARM:STAN                        | "IEC:ED22<br>:ED20" |           |                            | _    | Harmonic current test standard  |
| HARM:CLAS                        | "A"                 |           |                            | _    | Class of EUT  |
| HARM:FREQ:NOM<br>VF:FREQ:NOM     | 50                  |           |                            | Hz   | Nominal frequency   |
| HARM:VOLT:NOM<br>VF:VOLT:NOM     | 230                 |           |                            | ٧    | Nominal voltage   |
| HARM:MARGin                      | 100                 |           |                            | %    | Margin  |
| HARM:OPT:CONS600                 | 0/OFF               |           | Setting<br>immediately     | _    | Air conditioning exceeding real power 600 W                           |
| HARM:OPT:IGN19                   | 1/ON                |           | before the                 | _    | Ignore over 19th  |
| HARM:OPT:IGN75                   | 1/ON                |           | POWER switch is turned off | _    | Ignore 75 W or below  |
| HARM:OPT:IGN06 IGN5              | 1/ON                |           | is turried on              | _    | Ignore 5 mA or below,<br>0.6 % or below                               |
| HARM:OPT:LVAL                    | NORMal              |           |                            | _    | Applied limit value   |
| HARM:OPT:POW:DEF                 | MEASured            | No        |                            | _    | Type of power value   |
| HARM:OPT:POW                     | 100                 | change    |                            | W    | Specified power value   |
| HARM:OPT:FUMD:DEF                | MEASured            |           |                            | _    | Basic wave current value and power factor type                        |
| HARM:OPT:FUND:CARR               | 20                  |           |                            | Α    | Specified value of basic wave current                                 |
| HARM:OPT:FUND:PFAC               | 1                   |           |                            | _    | Specified value of power factor                                       |
| HARM:SMO                         | NONE                |           |                            | _    | Smoothing   |
| HARM:TOBS                        | QSTationary         |           |                            | _    | Equipment operation type  |
| HARM:TTIM                        | 150                 |           |                            | s    | Measurement time  |
| VF:STAN                          | "IEC"               |           |                            | _    | Voltage fluctuation test standard                                     |
| VF:FREQ:NOM                      | 50                  |           |                            | Hz   | Nominal frequency   |
| VF:VOLT:NOM                      | 230                 |           |                            | V    | Nominal voltage   |
| VF:METH                          | AUTO                |           |                            | _    | d measurement method  |
| VF:DMAR                          | 100                 |           |                            | %    | d margin  |

| Content of setting               | Parameter value |              |   | I Incid | Function  |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---|---------|---|
|                                  | *RST            | MEAS?*1      | Power-on  | Unit    | Function  |
| VF:DMAX                          | 6               | . No change  | Setting<br>immediately<br>before the<br>POWER switch<br>is turned off | -       | dmax limit value                                |
| VF:DCO                           | 24              |              |   | _       | d measurement count                             |
| VF:DTIM                          | 60              |              |   | s       | d measurement time                              |
| VF:FMAR                          | 100             |              |   | %       | Flicker margin                                  |
| VF:PSTC                          | 12              |              |   | _       | Pst measurement count                           |
| VF:PSTT                          | 600             |              |   | S       | Pst measurement time                            |
| INIT:CONT                        | 0/OFF           |              | 0/OFF   | _       | Sequence operation automatic continuation mode  |
| INIT:CONT:NAME                   | 0/OFF           |              | 0/OFF   | _       | Sequence operation automatic continuation mode  |
| TRIG:SOUR<br>TRIG:ACQ:SOUR       | IMM             |              | IMM   | _       | Trigger source<br>IMM: Immediately              |
| TRIG:SEQ2:SOUR<br>TRIG:RUSH:SOUR | INTernal        | INTernal     | INTernal  | _       | In-rush current measurement trigger             |
| TRIG:SEQ2:LEV<br>TRIG:RUSH:LEV   | 0.1             | No<br>change | No change   | Α       | In-rush current<br>measurement trigger<br>level |
| TRIG:SEQ3:SOUR<br>TRIG:TEST:SOUR | IMM             | IMM          | IMM   | -       | d measurement and manual switching trigger      |

<sup>\*1.</sup> MEAS:<meter\_fn>?

8-16 KHA1000

# 8.6 SCPI and IEEE-488.2 Common Commands

#### \*CLS

See Page 8-52

Clears all event registers including the status bytes, event status, and error queue. Cancels the completion wait operation by \*OPC/\*OPC?

#### Command

\*CLS

## \*ESE



Sets the event status enable register calculated by the event summary bit (ESB) of the status byte.

## Command

\*ESE <NR1>

\*ESE?

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 255. An SCPI error (-222, "Data out of range")

occurs if outside the range.

**Example:** Sending \*ESE16 sets bit 4 of the event status enable register. Every

time the execution error bit (bit 4) of the event status register is set, the

summary bit (ESB) of the status byte is set.

## Response

Returns the value of the event status enable register in the  $\langle NR1 \rangle$  format in response to \*ESE?.

#### \*FSF



Queries the event status register.

## **Command**

\*ESR?

#### Response

Returns the value of the event status register in the <NR1> format and clears the register in response to \*ESR?.

#### \*IDN

Queries the model name of this product and the firmware version.

#### Command

\*IDN?

## Response

Returns the model name of this product in response to \*IDN? as shown in the following example:

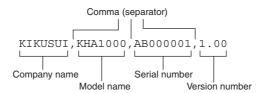


Fig.8-3 Response to \*IDN? (Example of Serial No. AB000001 and Version No. 1.00)

## \*OPC

Sets the OPC bit (bit 0) of the event status register when the processing of all commands standing by is complete.



See Section 12.5.3 in IEEE 488.2-1992.

#### Command

\*OPC

\*OPC?

## Response

Returns 1 when the processing of all commands standing by is complete in response to \*OPC?.

### \*OPT

Queries the options installed in this product.

#### Command

\*OPT?

#### Response

Returns the option names in response to \*OPT?

#### \*RST

Aborts the measurement operation and initializes this product to factory default condition.

See Table 8-4 for the commands that are affected by \*RST.

## Command

\*RST

## \*SRE

Sets the service request enable register.

The service request enable register can be used to specify which summary message in the status byte register should be used for a service request.

Send \*SRE 0 to clear the service request enable register. The cleared service register cannot be used to generate a service request based on status information.

#### Command

\*SRE <NR1>

\*SRE?

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 255. An SCPI error (-222, "Data out of range")

occurs if outside the range.

Example: Sending \*SRE8 sets bit 3 of the service request enable register. Every

time the summary bit (bit 3) of the QUEStionable status register in the

status byte is set, this bit generates a service request message.

## Response

Returns the value of the service request enable register in the <NR1> format in response to \*SRE?.

#### \*STB



Queries the content of the status byte register and MSS (master summary status) message.

The response is the same as serial polling except that an MSS message appears at bit 6 instead of an RQS message.

#### Command

\*STB?

#### Response

Returns the values of the status byte register and MSS message (bit 6) in the <NR1> format in response to \*STB?.

## \*TRG



Trigger command.

See Section 6.1.4.2.5 in IEEE 488.2-1992.

This command is the same as the Group Execute Trigger command defined in IEEE 488.1.

#### Command

\*TRG

8-19 KHA1000

## \*TST

Because this product does not have a built-in self-diagnostic function, "0" is always returned in response to this query.

### **Command**

\*TST?

## Response

Returns "0" in response to \*TST?

## \*WAI

Prevents this product from executing any subsequent commands and queries until every type of operation in standby is complete.

## Command

\*WAI

#### **SCPI Commands Used for This Product** 8.7

#### 8.7.1 **Measurements in General**

## **FUNC**

Selects the operation mode.

#### Command

```
[SENSe:]FUNCtion[:ON]
 "{HARMonic|VF|OTHer:BASic|OTHer:FFT|OTHer:RUSH}"
[SENSe:]FUNCtion[:ON]?
```

#### Parameter

Value: "HARMonic" Harmonic current test (Default) "VF" Voltage fluctuation test "OTHer:BASic" Basic measurement "OTHer:FFT" FFT analyzer "OTHer:RUSH" In-rush current measurement

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the present operation mode as character string data.

Returns OTH when the top page of other measurements is displayed.

Returns "" (blank) when the system setup or EXT control page is displayed.

# **CURR:COUP VOLT:COUP**

Sets the input coupling. Executing either command to set a value automatically sets the other command to the same value.

#### Command

```
[SENSe:]CURRent:COUPling {AC | DC}
[SENSe:] VOLTage: COUPling {AC | DC}
[SENSe:]CURRent:COUPling?
[SENSe:] VOLTage: COUPling?
```

### Parameter

Value: AC Alternate current coupling DC Direct current coupling (Default)

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the setting for the input coupling.

8-21 KHA1000

# CURR:FILT:FREQ VOLT:FILT:FREQ

Sets the anti-alias filter. It sets the cutoff frequency of the filter. Executing either command to set a value automatically sets the other command to the same value.

#### Command

```
[SENSe:]CURRent:FILTer:FREQuency {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
[SENSe:]VOLTage:FILTer:FREQuency {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
[SENSe:]CURRent:FILTer:FREQuency?
[SENSe:]VOLTage:FILTer:FREQuency?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 (bypass)

6000 (Default)

15000

Unit: Hz

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the cutoff frequency of the anti-alias filter in the <NR3> format.

# CURR:PROT:STAT VOLT:PROT:STAT

Enables or disables overcurrent or overvoltage detection. Executing either CURR:PROT:STAT or VOLT:PROT:STAT to set a value automatically sets the other command to the same value.

#### Command

```
[SENSe:]CURRent:PROTection:STATe {ON|OFF|1|0}
[SENSe:]VOLTage:PROTection:STATe {ON|OFF|1|0}
[SENSe:]CURRent:PROTection:STATe?
[SENSe:]VOLTage:PROTection:STATe?
```

#### Parameter

```
Value: ON (1) Enable (Default)
OFF (0) Disable
```

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns whether or not overcurrent was detected in the <NR1> format.

8-22 • KHA1000

## **CURR:RANG**

Sets the current range.

#### Command

```
[SENSe:]CURRent:RANGe[:UPPer] {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
[SENSe:]CURRent:RANGe[:UPPer]?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 (The default is 20.)

Unit: A

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the current range value in the <NR3> format.

#### **VOLT:RANG**

Sets the voltage range.

## Command

```
[SENSe:]VOLTage:RANGe[:UPPer] {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
[SENSe:]VOLTage:RANGe[:UPPer]?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 150, 300 (The default is 300.)

Unit: V

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the voltage range value in the <NR3> format.

# CURR:RANG:AUTO VOLT:RANG:AUTO

Enables or disables the auto range function for the current or voltage range.

Executing either CURR:RANG:AUTO or VOLT:RANG:AUTO to set a value automatically sets the other command to the same value.

## Command

```
[SENSe:]CURRent:RANGe:AUTO {ON OFF | 1 | 0}
[SENSe:]VOLTage:RANGe:AUTO {ON OFF | 1 | 0}
[SENSe:]CURRent:RANGe:AUTO?
[SENSe:]VOLTage:RANGe:AUTO?
```

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Enable Auto Range.

OFF (0) Disable Auto Range (Default)

When \*RST or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns whether the auto range is enabled or disabled in the <NR3> format.

## 8.7.2 Harmonic Measurement Mode

## **HARM:STAN**

Sets the test standard.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:STANdard "{IEC|JIS2003|JIS2005}"
HARMonic:STANdard?
```

#### Parameter

Value: "IEC:ED22:ED20" IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0 (Default)

"JIS:2003:ED10" JIS 2003/Ed1.0

"JIS2005:ED20" JIS 2005/Ed2.0

"IEC:ED22:ED10" IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0

"JIS2005:ED10" JIS 2005/Ed1.0

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns a test standard.

#### **HARM:CLAS**

Sets the class of EUT.

The reference value for determining conformance to the standard is the limit value corresponding to the class.

## **Command**

```
HARMonic:CLASs "{A|B|C|D}"
HARMonic:CLASs?
```

## Parameter

| Value: | "A" | Class A (Default) |
|--------|-----|-------------------|
|        | "B" | Class B           |
|        | "C" | Class C           |
|        | "D" | Class D           |

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the class of EUT.

## HARM:FREQ:NOM

Sets the nominal frequency. Set the nominal frequency according to the rating of the EUT.

Executing this command simultaneously sets VF:FREQeuncy:NOMinal to the same value.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:FREQuency:NOMinal {50|60}
HARMonic:FREQuency:NOMinal?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 50 or 60 (The default is 50.)

Unit: Hz

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

When HARM:STAN "{IEC:ED22:ED20 | IEC:ED22:ED10}" is sent, the nominal frequency is set to 50.

### Response

Returns the nominal frequency in the <NR3> format.

#### HARM: VOLT: NOM

Sets the nominal voltage. Set the nominal frequency according to the rating of the EUT.

Executing this command simultaneously sets VF:VOLTage:NOMinal to the same value.

#### Command

```
HARMonic: VOLTage: NOMinal < NRf>
HARMonic:VOLTage:NOMinal?
```

### Parameter

Value: 100, 120, 200, or 100 to 300

IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0, IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0, JIS 2005/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed1.0

(The default is 230)

Value: 100, 120, 200, or 230

JIS 2003/Ed1.0 (The default is 230)

Unit:

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

When HARM:STAN "{IEC:ED22:ED20 | IEC:ED22:ED10}" is sent, the nominal voltage is set to 230.

## Response

Returns the nominal voltage value in the <NR3> format.

#### **HARM:MARGin**

Sets the margin for the limit value. Set a relative value of the reference limit value (100). For instance, specify 80 to set the margin to 80 % of the reference limit value.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:MARGin {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
HARMonic: MARGin?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 10 to 100 (The default is 100.)

Unit:

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the margin in the <NR3> format.

8-25 KHA1000

## HARM:OPT:CONS600

Sets when the EUT is Class A under test standard JIS 2005/Ed2.0, JIS 2005/Ed1.0 or JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

Selects whether or not an air conditioner exceeds effective input power of 600 W.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:CONSider600{ON|OFF|1|0}
HARMonic:OPTion:CONSider600?
```

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Yes OFF (0) No (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns whether or not the air conditioner exceeds effective input power of 600 W in the <NR1> format.

#### HARM:OPT:IGN19

Sets under test standard JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

Specify whether or not to target up to the 19th order (ignore over 19th) for judgment when harmonic current exceeding the 19th order is dropping slightly.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore19{ON|OFF|1|0}
HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore19?
```

## Parameter

Value: ON (1) Yes (Default)
OFF (0) No

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns whether or not to target up to the 19th order (ignore over 19th) top judgment in the <NR1> format.

## HARM:OPT:IGN75

Sets when the EUT is Class D under test standard JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

Specifies whether or not to ignore effective input power of 75 W or less.

## Command

HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore75{ON|OFF|1|0}
HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore75?

8-26 • KHA1000

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Yes (Default)

OFF (0) No

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns whether or not effective input power of 75 W or less is ignored in the <NR1> format.

## HARM:OPT:IGN06|IGN5

Sets under test standard JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

Specifies whether or not to ignore smaller harmonic current comparing 0.6% of the input current and 5 mA.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore06|IGNore5{ON|OFF|1|0}
HARMonic:OPTion:IGNore06|IGNore5?
```

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Yes (Default)
OFF (0) No

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns whether or not to ignore smaller harmonic current comparing 0.6 % of the input current and 5 mA in the <NR1> format.

## HARM:OPT:LVAL

Sets the limit value to be applied to standard criteria.

## Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:LVALues {NORMal|CLASSA|CLASSD|IGNore}
HARMonic:OPTion:LVALues?
```

## Parameter

Value: NORMal Normal limit value (Default)

CLASSA Class A limit value (Invalid in JIS 2003/Ed1.0)

CLASSD Class D limit value

IGNore No limit value is set. (Invalid in IEC Ed2.2/Ed2.0,

IEC Ed2.2/Ed1.0, JIS 2005/Ed2.0, and JIS 2005/Ed1.0)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the limit value to be applied.

## HARM:OPT:POW:DEF

Sets the type of power value for Class D. The type and the default of the value vary corresponding to the test standard.

#### Command

HARMonic:OPTion:POWer:DEFinition
{AVERage|MEASured|SPECified|WINDow}
HARMonic:OPTion:POWer:DEFinition?

#### Parameter

Value: AVERage Average value

MEASured Measured value SPECified Specified value

WINDow Value for each window

Test standards and values

| Test<br>standard | IEC Ed2.2/<br>Ed2.0   | IEC Ed2.2/<br>Ed1.0 | JIS 2005/<br>Ed2.0 | JIS 2005/<br>Ed1.0             | JIS 2003/<br>Ed1.0 |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Default          | MEASured              |                     |                    | WINDow                         |                    |
| Value            | MEASured<br>SPECified |                     |                    | WINDow<br>AVERage<br>SPECified |                    |

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the type of power value.

## **HARM:OPT:POW**

Sets the specified value of the power.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:POWer[:LEVel] {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
HARMonic:OPTion:POWer[:LEVel]?
```

## Parameter

Value: 0 to 4000 (The default is 100.)

Unit: W

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the value specified for the power in the <NR3> format.

## HARM:OPT:FUND:DEF

Sets the fundamental current value and the type of power factor for Class C.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:FUNDamental:DEFinition
{MEASured|SPECified}
HARMonic:OPTion:FUNDamental:DEFinition?
```

8-28 • KHA1000

#### Parameter

Value: MEASured Measured value (Default)

SPECified Specified value

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the fundamental current value and the type of power factor.

## **HARM:OPT:FUND:CURR**

Sets the specified value of the fundamental current for Class C.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:FUNDamental:CURRent{<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
HARMonic:FUNDamental:CURRent?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0.0 to 20.0 (The default is 20.0.)

Unit: A

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the specified value of the fundamental current in the <NR3> format.

## HARM:OPT:FUND:PFAC

Sets the specified value of the power factor for Class C.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:OPTion:FUNDamental:PFACtor{<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
HARMonic:FUNDamental:PFACtor?
```

## Parameter

Value: 0.00 to 1.00 (The default is 1.00.)

Unit: None

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the specified value of the power factor in the <NR3> format.

## **HARM:SMO**

Sets the type of smoothing under test standard JIS 2003/Ed1.0.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:SMOothing {NOME|TCONst|AVERage}
HARMonic:SMOothing?
```

#### Parameter

Value: NONE No (Default)
TCONst Time constant 1.5 s

AVERage Average value

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the type of smoothing.

#### **HARM:TOBS**

Sets the type of equipment operation for setting the observation period (measurement time).

#### Command

```
HARMonic:TOBServation
{QSTationary|SCYClic|RANDom|LCYClic}
HARMonic:TOBServation?
```

#### Parameter

Value: QSTationary Quasi stationary (Default)

SCYClic Short cyclic RANDom Random LCYClic Long cyclic

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the type of equipment operation for setting the observation period (measurement time).

## **HARM:TTIM**

Sets the measurement time.

#### Command

```
HARMonic:TTIMe{<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
HARMonic:TTIMe?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 1 to 600 (The default is 150.)

Value: 1 to 150 (Under test standard JIS:2003:ED10)

Unit: S

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the measurement time in the <NR3> format.

8-30 • KHA1000

# 8.7.3 Voltage Fluctuation Measurement Mode

#### **VF:STAN**

Sets the test standard. The test standard is fixed to IEC.

#### Command

VF:STANdard "IEC"
VF:STANdard?

#### Parameter

Value: "IEC" IEC Ed1.1/ED1.1 (Default) When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the test standard.

## VF:FREQ:NOM

Sets the nominal frequency. Set the nominal frequency according to the rating of the EUT.

Executing this command automatically sets the HARM:FREQ:NOM value to the same value.

#### Command

```
VF:FREQuency:NOMinal {50|60}
VF:FREQuency:NOMinal?
```

## Parameter

Value: 50 or 60 (The default is 50.)

Unit: Hz

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

When HARM:STAN "{IEC:ED22:ED20 | IEC:ED22:ED10}" is sent, the nominal frequency is set to 50.

## Response

Returns the nominal frequency in the <NR3> format.

#### VF:VOLT:NOM

Sets the nominal voltage value. Set the nominal voltage value according to the EUT. Executing this command automatically sets the HARM:VOLT:NOM value to the same value.

## Command

```
VF:VOLTage:NOMinal <NRf>
VF:VOLTage:NOMinal?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 100, 120, 200, or 230 (The default is 230.)

Unit: V

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

When HARM:STAN "{IEC:ED22:ED20 | IEC:ED22:ED10}" is sent, the nominal voltage is set to 230.

## Response

The nominal voltage value is returned in the <NR3> format.

#### **VF:METH**

Sets the d measurement method.

#### Command

```
VF:METHod {AUTO|MANual}
HARMonic:METHod?
```

#### Parameter

Value: AUTO Pst Auto (Default)

MANual Manual

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the d measurement method.

#### **VF:DMAR**

Sets the margin for the limit value of dc, dmax, or d(t) > 3.3 %. Set a relative value of the reference limit value (100). The setting range is 10 to 100. For instance, specify 80 to set the margin to 80 % of the standard limit value. For d(t) > 3.3 %, set a margin for the limit value of the time exceeding d(t) > 3.3 %.

## **Command**

```
VF:DMARgin {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
VF:DMARgin?
```

## Parameter

Value: 10 to 100 (The default is 100.)

Unit: PCT

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the margin for the limit value of dc, dmax, or d(t) > 3.3 % in the <NR3> format.

## **VF:DMAX**

Sets the limit value of dmax (maximum relative voltage fluctuation) in d measurement (voltage fluctuation test).

#### Command

```
VF:DMAXlimit {4|6|7}
VF:DMAXlimit?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 4, 6, or 7 (The default is 6.)

Unit: PCT

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

8-32 • KHA1000

## Response

Returns the limit value of dmax (maximum relative voltage fluctuation) in d measurement (voltage fluctuation test) in the <NR3> format.

## **VF:DCO**

Sets the d measurement count.

#### Command

```
VF:DCOunt <NRf>
VF:DCOunt?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 3 to 24 (The default is 24.)

Unit: None

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the d measurement count in the <NR3> format.

## **VF:DTIM**

Sets the d measurement time.

## Command

```
VF:DTIMe{<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
VF:DTIMe?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 30 to 180 (The default is 60.)

Unit: S

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the d measurement time in the <NR3> format.

## **VF:FMAR**

Sets the margin for the limit value of Pst or Plt. Set a relative value of the standard limit value (100). The setting range is 10 to 100. For instance, specify 80 to set the margin to 80 % of the standard limit value.

#### Command

```
VF:FMARgin {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
VF:FMARgin?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 10 to 100 (The default is 100.)

Unit:

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the margin for the limit value of Pst or Plt in the <NR3> format.

## **VF:PSTC**

Sets the Pst measurement count.

#### Command

```
VF:PSTCount <NRf>
VF: PSTCount?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 1 to 12 (The default is 12.)

Unit: None

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the Pst measurement count in the <NR3> format.

#### **VF:PSTT**

This command sets the Pst measurement time.

## Command

```
VF:PSTTime{<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
VF: PSTTime?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 30 to 900 (The default is 600.)

Unit:

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the Pst measurement time in the <NR3> format.

# 8.7.4 Measurement Functions

## <meter\_fn>

This product has 15 measurement functions for measuring current, harmonic current, flicker, frequency, power, power factor, and voltage.

In this manual, a third-level node of FETC?, READ?, or MEAS? may be written as <meter\_fn>. Refer to Table 8-5 and replace <meter\_fn> with the necessary measurement method and code it.

Table 8-5 Specified value of <meter\_fn>

| <meter_fn.></meter_fn.>          | Measured value                         | Response unit | Enable/disable mode<br>(): Enable, ×: Disable) |                  |       |     |      |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|--|------------------|-------|-----|------|
|                                  |  |               | HA <sup>*1</sup>                               | VF <sup>*1</sup> | BASIC | FFT | RUSH |
| CURRent:AC                       | Alternate current                      | Α             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| CURRent:AMPLitude:MAXimum        | Maximum current                        | Α             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| CURRent:AMPLitude:MINimum        | Minimum current                        | Α             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| CURRent:HARMonic[:AMPLitude]     | Harmonic current                       | Α             | 0  | ×                | ×     | 0   | ×    |
| CURRent:HARMonic:POHC            | POHC                                   | Α             | 0  | ×                | ×     | ×   | ×    |
| CURRent:HARMonic:THC             | THC                                    | Α             | 0  | ×                | ×     | ×   | ×    |
| FLICker:ST                       | Momentary flicker                      | _             | ×  | 0                | ×     | ×   | ×    |
| FREQency                         | Frequency                              | Hz            | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| POWer:AC[:REAL]                  | POWer:AC[:REAL] Real power             |               | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| POWer:AC:APParent                | PParent Apparent power VA              |               | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| POWer:AC:REACtive Reactive power |  | var           | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| POWer:AC:PFACtor                 | Power factor                           | _             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| VOLTage:AC                       | Alternate current voltage              | V             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| VOLTage:AMPLitude:MAXimum        | Tage:AMPLitude:MAXimum Maximum voltage |               | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |
| VOLTage:AMPLitude:MINimum        | Minimum voltage                        | V             | 0  | 0                | 0     | 0   | ×    |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Disabled during testing or analysis in the test status (setting, test, or analysis).

Symbols used in Enable mode

• HA: Harmonic measurement mode

• VF: Voltage fluctuation measurement mode

• BASIC: Basic measurement

• FFT: FFT analyzer

• RUSH: In-rush current measurement

The response data is generated after waiting until the measurement is complete for the FETC: <meter\_fn>?, READ: <meter\_fn>?, or MEAS: <meter\_fn>? query immediately after transmission of the INIT command or READ: <meter\_fn>? / MEAS: <meter\_fn>? query.

## **FETC**

Queries measurement data without starting measurement operation. If FETC? is sent without measurement, an SCPI error (-230, "Data corrupt or stale") occurs because no measurement data is available. Always use this command with the INIT command.

If <meter\_fn> is not specified, the value set by previous FETC?, READ?, or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is used.



#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar][:<meter_fn>]?
```

## Response

Returns measurement data in the <NR3> format in response to FETC?.

## **READ**

Queries measurement data after starting new measurement operation.

READ? works the same as the INIT command issued in combination with the FETC? query.

If <meter\_fn> is not specified, the value set by previous FETC?, READ?, or MEAS:<meter\_fn>? is used.



## able 8-5 Command

```
READ[:SCALar][:<meter_fn>]?
```

#### Response

Returns measurement data in the <NR3> format in response to READ?.

## **MEAS**

MEAS? queries measurement data after starting measurement operation with some settings reset to the defaults.

MEAS:<meter\_fn>? works the same as the ABOR command issued in combination with the READ? query.

Refer to Table 8-4 for the affected commands.



#### Command

```
MEASure[:SCALar]:<meter_fn>?
```

#### Response

Returns measurement data in the <NR3> format in response to MEAS:<meter\_fn>?.

FETC:CURR:AC READ:CURR:AC MEAS:CURR:AC

Each of these commands queries the measured value of the alternate current (rms).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:AC?
READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:AC?
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:AC?
Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.
```

## Response

Returns the measured value of the alternate current (rms) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: A (RMS)

FETC:CURR:AMPL:MAX READ:CURR:AMPL:MAX MEAS:CURR:AMPL:MAX

Each queries the measured value of the maximum current (positive amplitude peak value).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the maximum current (positive amplitude peak value) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: A

FETC:CURR:AMPL:MIN READ:CURR:AMPL:MIN MEAS:CURR:AMPL:MIN

Each queries the measured value of the minimum current (negative amplitude peak value).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MINimum?
READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MINimum?
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:AMPLitude:MINimum?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the minimum current (negative amplitude peak value) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: A

FETC:CURR:HARM READ:CURR:HARM MEAS:CURR:HARM

Each queries the measured value of the harmonic current.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic[:AMPLitude]?
    {ALL | < NRf > }

READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic[:AMPLitude]?
    {ALL | < NRf > }

MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic[:AMPLitude]?
    {ALL | < NRf > }
```

Effective modes are HA and FFT.

#### Parameter

```
Value: 1 to 40 (harmonic measurement mode)
1 to 180 (FFT analyzer)
"ALL" queries data of all orders.
```

## Response

Returns the measured value of <NRf>th harmonic current in the <NR3> format for FETC:CURR:HARM? <NRf> / READ:CURR:HARM? <NRf> / MEAS: CURR: HARM?<NRf>.

Returns the measured value of harmonic current of all orders in the <NR3>, <NR3>, ... format for FETC:CURR:HARM? ALL / READ:CURR:HARM? ALL / MEAS: CURR: HARM? ALL.

Unit: A

8-38 • KHA1000

FETC:CURR:HARM:POHC READ:CURR:HARM:POHC MEAS:CURR:HARM:POHC

Each queries the measured value of POHC (partial odd-order harmonic current).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:POHC?
READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:POHC?
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:POHC?
```

Effective mode is HA.

## Response

Returns the measured value of POHC (partial odd-order harmonic current) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: A

FETC:CURR:HARM:THC READ:CURR:HARM:THC MEAS:CURR:HARM:THC

Each queries the measured value of THC (total harmonic current).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:THC?
READ[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:THC?
MEASure[:SCALar]:CURRent:HARMonic:THC?
```

Effective mode is HA.

## Response

Returns the measured value of THC (total harmonic current) in the <NR3> format. Unit: A

FETC:FLIC:ST READ:FLIC:ST MEAS:FLIC:ST

Each queries a momentary flicker value.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:FLICker:ST?
READ[:SCALar]:FLICker:ST?
MEASure[:SCALar]:FLICker:ST?
```

Effective mode is VF.

## Response

Returns the momentary flicker value in the <NR3> format.

FETC:FREQ READ:FREQ MEAS:FREQ

Each queries the set value of the frequency.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:FREQuency?
READ[:SCALar]:FREQuency?
MEASure[:SCALar]:FREQuency?
Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.
```

## Response

Returns the set value of the frequency in the <NR3> format.

Unit: Hz

FETC:POW:AC READ:POW:AC MEAS:POW:AC

Each queries the measured value of the real power.

## Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:POWer:AC[:REAL]?
READ[:SCALar]:POWer:AC[:REAL]?
MEASure[:SCALar]:POWer:AC[:REAL]?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the real power in the <NR3> format.

Unit: W

8-40 KHA1000

FETC:POW:AC:APP READ:POW:AC:APP MEAS:POW:AC:APP

Each queries the measured value of the apparent power.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:APParent?
READ[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:APParent?
MEASure[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:APParent?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the apparent power in the <NR3> format.

Unit: VA

FETC:POW:AC:REAC READ:POW:AC:REAC MEAS:POW:AC:REAC

Each queries the measured value of the reactive power.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:REACtive?
READ[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:REACtive?
MEASure[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:REACtive?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the reactive power in the <NR3> format.

Unit: VAR

FETC:POW:AC:PFAC READ:POW:AC:PFAC MEAS:POW:AC:PFAC

Each queries the power factor.

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:PFACtor?
READ[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:PFACtor?
MEASure[:SCALar]:POWer:AC:PFACtor?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the power factor in the <NR3> format.

FETC:VOLT:AC READ:VOLT:AC MEAS:VOLT:AC

Each queries the measured value of the AC voltage (effective value).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AC?
READ[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AC?
MEASure[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AC?
Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.
```

## Response

Returns the measured value of the AC voltage (rms) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: V

FETC:VOLT:AMPL:MAX READ:VOLT:AMPL:MAX MEAS:VOLT:AMPL:MAX

Each queries the measured value of the maximum voltage (positive amplitude peak value).

#### Command

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
READ[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
MEASure[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MAXimum?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

#### Response

Returns the measured value of the maximum voltage (positive amplitude peak value) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: \

8-42 KHA1000

FETC:VOLT:AMPL:MIN READ:VOLT:AMPL:MIN MEAS:VOLT:AMPL:MIN

Each queries the measured value of the minimum voltage (negative amplitude peak value).

## **Command**

```
FETCh[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MINimum?
READ[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MINimum?
MEASure[:SCALar]:VOLTage:AMPLitude:MINimum?
```

Effective modes are HA, VF, BASIC, and FFT.

## Response

Returns the measured value of the minimum voltage (negative amplitude peak value) in the <NR3> format.

Unit: \

# 8.7.5 Trigger Function

This section explains the commands that set trigger functions. Sequence 1 indicates the constant measurement state (ACQuire) before start of testing.

# INIT:NAME

Starts the trigger function. The command is invalid if issued during analysis in the test execution state. In the relevant sequence group, measurement begins immediately in the case of TRIG:SOUR:IMM. In the case of TRIG:SOUR:BUS, measurement begins after a software trigger is received. After measurement begins, the MEAS bit of the OPER register is set, and is reset upon completion.

The INIT command abandons and nullifies the measurement data collected previously. If an FETC? query is sent immediately after the INIT command is sent, measurement data is returned after completion of measurement.

## **Command (Sequence 1)**

```
INITiate[:IMMediate][:SEQuence[1]]
INITiate[:IMMediate]:NAME {ACQuire}
```

#### Parameter

Value: ACQuire Sequence 1: Constant measurement state

before start of testing

#### INIT:CONT

Sets the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation for Sequence 1. The command is invalid if issued during analysis in the test execution state.

• When the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation is set to ON

When the parameter of the trigger source of Sequence 1 is IMM, the system immediately begins measurement. After the measurement is finished, the next measurement automatically begins.

When the parameter is BUS, the system waits for a software trigger and then begins measurement. After the measurement is finished, the system waits for another trigger.

• When the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation is set to OFF

The measurement currently in progress is continued unless ABOR is sent. New measurements are not automatically continued. The command works the same as INIT:CONT:NAME.

## Command (Sequence 1)

```
INITiate:CONTinuous[:SEQuence[1]] {ON|OFF|1|0}
INITiate:CONTinuous[:SEQuence[1]]?
```

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Automatic continuation mode ON
OFF (0) Automatic continuation mode OFF (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

8-44 • KHA1000

## Response

Returns the setting of the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation in the <NR1> format in response to INITiate:CONTinuous[:SEQuence[1]]?.

#### INIT:CONT:NAME

Sets the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation for Sequence 1.

The command works the same as INIT:CONT.

#### Command

```
INITiate:CONTinuous:NAME {ACQuire}, {ON | OFF | 1 | 0}
INITiate:CONTinuous:NAME?{ACQuire}
```

#### Parameter Character

Value: ACQuire Sequence 1

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Automatic continuation mode ON

OFF (0) Automatic continuation mode OFF (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the setting of the automatic continuation mode of sequence operation in the <NR1> format in response to INIT:CONT:NAME.

# INIT:SEQ2 INIT:NAME RUSH

Each of these commands starts in-rush current measurement.

#### Command

```
INITiate[:IMMediate]:SEQuence2
INITiate[:IMMediate]:NAME {RUSH}
```

#### Parameter

Value: NAME

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

# INIT:SEQ3 INIT:NAME TEST

Each of these commands starts testing for d measurement (voltage fluctuation test) in MANual mode.

#### Command

```
INITiate[:IMMediate]:SEQuence3
INITiate[:IMMediate]:NAME {TEST}
```

## Parameter

Value: TEST

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

# TRIG:SOUR TRIG:ACQ:SOUR

Each sets the conditions (trigger source) for actually starting measurement after reception of the INIT command.

## **Command (Sequence 1)**

```
TRIGger[:SEQuence[1] | ACQuire]:SOURce {BUS | IMMediate}
TRIGger[:SEQuence[1] | ACQuire]:SOURce?
```

#### Parameter

Value: BUS Start measurement after waiting for a software

trigger (\*TRG, IEEE488.1 get (Group Execute

Trigger)).

IMMediate Start measurement immediately (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the current setting of the trigger source.

# TRIG:SEQ2:SOUR TRIG:RUSH:SOUR

Each sets the conditions for actually starting In-rush current measurement after reception of the INIT:SEQ2 command.

#### Command

```
TRIGger:SEQuence2:SOURce {INTernal}
TRIGger:SEQuence2:SOURce?
TRIGger:RUSH:SOURce {INTernal}
TRIGger:RUSH:SOURce?
```

#### Parameter

Value: INTernal Internal trigger (fixed)
When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the setting of the internal trigger.

8-46 • KHA1000

## TRIG:SEQ2:LEV TRIG:RUSH:LEV

Each sets the current trigger level for in-rush current measurement.

#### Command

```
TRIGger:SEQuence2:LEVel {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
TRIGger: SEQuence2: LEVel?
TRIGger:RUSH:LEVel {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
TRIGger: RUSH: LEVel?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0.1 to 80 (The default is 0.1.)

Unit:

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

## Response

Returns the current trigger level in the <NR3> format.

## TRIG:SEQ3:SOUR TRIG:TEST:SOUR

Each sets the conditions for actually starting measurement for test operation after reception of the INIT:SEQ3 command.

#### Command

```
TRIGger:SEQuence3:SOURce {BUS | INTernal }
TRIGger: SEQuence3: SOURce?
TRIGger: TEST: SOURce {BUS | INTernal}
TRIGger: TEST: SOURce?
```

#### Parameter

Value: **BUS** Start measurement after waiting for a software

trigger (\*TRG, IEEE488.1 get (Group Execute

Trigger)).

**IMMediate** Start measurement immediately (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns the current setting of the trigger source.

To start the second or a subsequent test in MANual mode set by the VF:METH command (d measurement, voltage fluctuation test), use a software trigger (\*TRG, IEEE 488.1 get) regardless of the setting of TRIG:SEQ3:SOUR (TRIG:TEST:SOUR).

8-47 KHA1000

## **ABOR**

Stops measurement.

The trigger state immediately after power-on of this product is the same as that when the ABOR command is sent.

If the ABOR command is sent when measurement has already begun, measurement data remains invalid.

Measurement data is not invalidated if the ABOR command is sent when the INIT command has not been sent and the retained measurement data is valid. The ABOR command cannot specify a sequence group. ALL is always assumed.

#### Command

ABORt[:ALL]

8-48 KHA1000

# 8.7.6 System setting

This section explains the commands for making the system settings of this product.

### **SYST:ERR**

Reads the least recent error information from the error queue. The error queue can contain up to 255 error information items. The error queue is cleared by the \*CLS command.

## Command

SYSTem: ERRor [: NEXT]?

## Response

Returns the least recent error information stored in the error queue in the <NR1>, "<string>" format.

**Example:** No error information exists.

0,"No error"

Example: Command error

-100, "Command error"

# SYST:LOC (RS232C, USB only)

Enables panel operation (local). This is an alternate command for the IEEE 488.1 REN message (Remote Disable). SYST:REM or SYST:RWL restores the remote operation mode.

If this command is issued when GPIB is used, an SCPI error (-200, "Execution error") occurs.

#### Command

SYSTem:LOCal

#### SYST:OPT

Queries the options installed on this product. The command works the same as \*OPT?.

#### Command

SYSTem: OPTion?

## Response

Returns the option name if an option is installed.

Returns "0" if no option is installed.

## SYST:REM (RS232C, USB only)

Sets the remote operation mode. Panel operation other than the LOCAL key is locked. The command is an alternate command for the IEEE 488.1 REN message (Remote Enable) and address specification.

The local operation mode is restored by SYST:LOC.

If this command is issued when GPIB is used, an SCPI error (-200, "Execution error") occurs.

#### Command

SYSTem: REMote

## SYST:RWL (RS232C, USB only)

Sets the remote operation mode. Panel operation is locked (the LOCAL key cannot be used either). This is an alternate command for the IEEE 488.1 llo message (Local Lock Out).

The local operation mode is restored by SYST:LOC.

If this command is issued when GPIB is used, an SCPI error (-200, "Execution error") occurs.

#### Command

SYSTem: RWLock

#### SYST:BEEP:VOL

Sets the alarm volume.

#### Command

```
SYSTem:BEEPer:VOLume {<numeric>|MIN|MAX}
SYSTem:BEEPer:VOLume?
```

## Parameter

Value: 0 to 8 (The default is 4.)

#### Response

Returns the alarm volume in the <NR3> format.

## SYST:DATE

Sets the date (year, month, and day).

#### Command

```
SYSTem:DATE {<NRf>,<NRf>,<NRf>}
SYSTem:DATE?
```

#### Parameter

Value: Year (2000 to 2099), month, day

#### Response

Returns the date (year, month, and day) in the <NR1>, <NR1>, <NR1> format.

8-50 • KHA1000

## **SYST:TIME**

Sets the time (hours, minutes, and seconds).

#### Command

```
SYSTem:DATE {<NRf>,<NRf>,<NRf>}
SYSTem:DATE?
```

#### Parameter

Value: Hours, minutes, seconds

## Response

Returns the time (hours, minutes, and seconds) in the <NR1>, <NR1>, <NR1> format.

## SYST:CONF:PCRL:STATe

Specifies whether or not to enable PCR-LA control.

#### Command

```
SYST:CONFigure:PCRL:STATe{ON|OFF|1|0}
SYST:CONFigure:PCRL:STATe?
```

#### Parameter

Value: ON (1) Enable

OFF (0) Disable (Default)

When \*RST is sent, settings are made as shown in Table 8-4.

#### Response

Returns information on whether or not to enable PCR-LA control in the <NR1> format.

# 8.8 Status Registers and Status Report Function

The IEEE 488.2 register and SCPI register are used for status reports.

Each SCPI status register has the following subregisters: CONDition register, EVENt register, ENABle register, PTRansition filter, and NTRansition filter.

Fig.8-4 shows the SCPI status register structure. "+" indicates the logical sum of register bits. Table 8-6 to 8-9 provide a summary of bit numbers, bit weights, and bit meanings.

## **CONDition register**

The bits of the CONDition register are automatically set to indicate the current status of this product. Reading this register does not affect the register data.

## **EVENt register**

The bits of the EVENt register are automatically set according to the changes in the CONDition register. The rules varies depending on the positive transition or negative transition registers (PTRansition and NTRansition). Reading the EVENt register clears the register data.

## **ENABle register**

The ENABle register enables reports to the summary bit and status bit of event bits.

## **Transition filters**

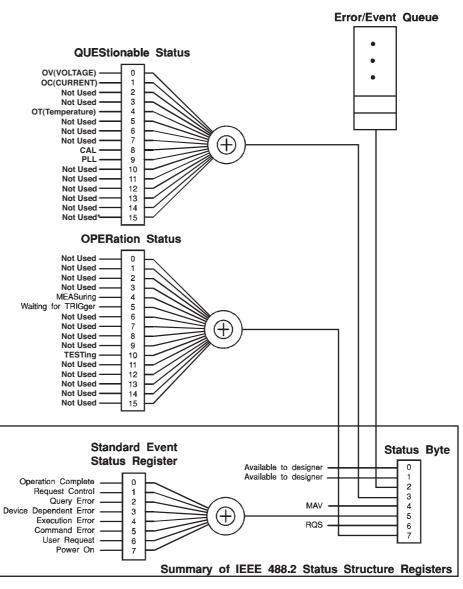
The PTRansition (positive transition) filter can be used to report an event when the condition has changed from false to true.

The NTRansition (negative transition) filter can be used to report an event when the state has changed from true to false.

If both positive and negative filters are set to true, an event can be reported every time the status changes.

If both filters are released, event reporting is disabled.

8-52 KHA1000



\* The use of Bit 15 is not allowed since some controllers may have difficulty reading a 16 bit unsigned integer. The value of this bit shall always be 0.

Partially changed SCPI Standard 1999.0 Volume 1 Fig. 9-1.

Fig.8-4 SCPI status register

# 8.8.1 IEEE 488.2 Register Model

# Status byte register

The status byte register stores the STB and RQS (MSS) messages as defined in the IEEE 488.1 standard. The status byte register can be read by using IEEE 488.1 serial polling or IEEE 488.2 common command \*STB?.

When serial polling is performed, bit 6 responds with Request Service (RQS). The status byte value is not changed by serial polling.

\*STB? causes the content of the status byte register and Master Status Summary (MSS) to be sent to equipment.

\*STB? does not change the status byte, MSS, or the RQS.

Table 8-6 Status byte register

| Bit  | Bit<br>weight | Bit name                                | Description   |
|------|---------------|---|---|
| 0    | 1             | Reserved                                | Reserved for future use by the IEEE 488.  |
| 1    | 2             | Reserved                                | The bit value is posted as zero.  |
| 2    | 4             | Error / Event Queue                     | If data exists in the error or event queue, this bit is set to "true".  |
| 3    | 8             | Questionable Status<br>Register (QUES)  | This bit is set to "true" when a bit in the QUEStionable event status register is set and the corresponding bit in the QUEStionable status enable register is "true." |
| 4    | 16            | Message Available (MAV)                 | This bit is set to "true" when a request from<br>the digital programming interface has been<br>received and the system is ready for data<br>byte output.              |
| 5    | 32            | Standard Event Status Bit Summary (ESB) | This bit is set to "true" when a bit is set in the event status register.   |
| 6    | 64            | Request Service (RQS)                   | This bit is set to "true" when a bit in the service request enable register is set and the bit corresponds to a bit in the status byte.  The GPIB SRQ line is set.    |
|      |               | Master Status Summary<br>(MSS)          | This bit is set when one of the status byte bits is 1 and the corresponding bit in the service request enable register is also set to 1.                              |
| 7    | 128           | Operation Status Register (OPER)        | This bit is set to "true" when a bit in the OPERation event status register is set and the corresponding bit in the OPERation status enable register is set.          |
| 8-15 |               | Not Used                                | _   |

8-54 • KHA1000

### IEEE 488.2 status event command

Refer to Section 8.6 "SCPI and IEEE-488.2 Common Commands."

#### **Event status register**

The event status register sets the bit for a specific event caused by operation of this product. Every bit of the event status register is set by the error event queue.

The register is defined by the IEEE 488.2 standard and controlled by IEEE 488.2 common commands \*ESE, \*ESE?, and \*ESR?.

Table 8-7 Event status register (Standard Event Status Resister)

| Bit  | Bit<br>weight | Bit name                     | Description  |
|------|---------------|------------------------------|--|
| 0    | 1             | Operation Complete (OPC)     | This bit is set when every standby operation is completed after the *OPC command is received.  The Event 800 Operation complete message is loaded to the error/event queue.  |
| 1    | 2             | Request Control (RQC)        | Not used   |
| 2    | 4             | Query Error (QYE)            | This bit is set when an attempt is made to read data from the output queue even though there is no output data or the system is not in the wait state. The bit indicates that there is no data remains in the output queue.  |
| 3    | 8             | Device Dependent Error (DDE) | This bit is set when a device-specific error exists.   |
| 4    | 16            | Execution Error (EXE)        | This bit is set when this product recognizes that the program data following the header is out of the formal input range or is not compatible with the performance of this product. It indicates that an effective SCPI command may not execute correctly depending on the status of this product. |
| 5    | 32            | Command Error (CME)          | This bit is set when an IEEE 488.2 syntax error is detected by the syntax analysis system, an unrecognizable header is received, or a group execution trigger is input into the input buffer in the IEEE 488.2 SCPI command.   |
| 6    | 64            | User Request (URQ)           | Not used   |
| 7    | 128           | Power ON (PON)               | Not used   |
| 8-15 |               | Reserved                     | Not used   |

KHA1000 8-55

## 8.8.2 SCPI Register Model

#### **OPERation status register**

The OPERation status register is a 16-bit register containing information on a certain part of normal operation of this product.

Table 8-8 OPERation status register (STATus: OPERation)

| Bit | Bit<br>weight | Bit name            | Description  |
|-----|---------------|---------------------|--|
| 0   | 1             | NOT USED            | -  |
| 1   | 2             | NOT USED            | -  |
| 2   | 4             | NOT USED            | -  |
| 3   | 8             | NOT USED            | -  |
| 4   | 16            | MEASuring           | Indicates whether or not this product is measuring.                    |
| 5   | 32            | Waiting for TRIGger | Indicates whether or not this product is waiting for a trigger (TRIG). |
| 6   | 64            | NOT USED            | -  |
| 7   | 128           | NOT USED            | -  |
| 8   | 256           | NOT USED            | -  |
| 9   | 512           | NOT USED            | -  |
| 10  | 1024          | TESTing             | Test in progress   |
| 11  | 2048          | NOT USED            | -  |
| 12  | 4096          | NOT USED            | -  |
| 13  | 8192          | NOT USED            | -  |
| 14  | 16384         | NOT USED            | -  |
| 15  | 32768         | NOT USED            | -  |

#### **STAT:OPER**

Queries the event in the OPERation status register.

The query clears the register data.

#### **Command**

STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]?

#### Response

Returns the event in the OPERation status register in the <NR1> format.

#### STAT:OPER:COND

Queries the status of the OPERation status register.

The query does not clear the register data.

#### Command

```
STATus: OPERation: CONDtion?
```

#### Response

Returns the status of the OPERation status register in the <NR1> format.

#### STAT: OPER: ENAB

This command enables the OPERation status register.

#### Command

```
STATus:OPERation:ENABle <NR1>
STATus:OPERation:ENABle?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that the OPERation status register has been enabled in the <NR1> format.

#### STAT:OPER:PTR

Sets positive transition for the OPERation status register.

#### Command

```
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition <NR1>
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that positive transition has been set for the OPERation status register in the <NR1> format.

KHA1000 8-57

#### **STAT:OPER:NTR**

Sets negative transition for the OPERation status register.

#### Command

STATus:OPERation:NTRansition <NR1>

STATus: OPERation: NTRansition?

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that negative transition has been set for the OPERation status register in the <NR1> format.

#### **QUEStionable status register**

The QUEStionable status register is a 16-bit register containing information on questionable events and status generated during operation of this product.

Some register bits indicate that there is a problem in the measurement data of this product.

Table 8-9 QUEStionable status register (STATus: QUEStionable)

| Bit | Bit<br>weight | Bit name           | Description                             |
|-----|---------------|--------------------|---|
| 0   | 1             | Over-range on Vm   | Voltage measurement exceeded the range. |
| 1   | 2             | Over-range on Cm   | Current measurement exceeded the range. |
| 2   | 4             | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 3   | 8             | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 4   | 16            | Over-Temp          | Overheating is detected.                |
| 5   | 32            | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 6   | 64            | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 7   | 128           | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 8   | 256           | Calibration failed | Calibration failure                     |
| 9   | 512           | PLL unlocked       | PLL is unlocked*1                       |
| 10  | 1024          | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 11  | 2048          | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 12  | 4096          | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 13  | 8192          | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 14  | 16384         | Not Used           | -                                       |
| 15  | 32768         | Not Used           | -                                       |

<sup>\*1.</sup> PLL is constantly unlocked for in-rush current measurement among other measurements.

8-58 KHA1000

#### **STAT:QUES**

Queries the event in the QUEStionable status register.

The query clears the register data.

#### Command

```
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]?
```

#### Response

Returns the event in the QUEStionable status register in the <NR1> format.

#### STAT: QUES: COND

Queries the status of the QUEStionable status register.

The query does not clear the register data.

#### Command

```
STATus: QUEStionable: CONDition?
```

#### Response

Returns the status of the QUEStionable status register in the <NR1> format.

#### **STAT:QUES:ENAB**

Enables the QUEStionable status register.

#### Command

```
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle <NR1>
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that the QUEStionable status register has been enabled in the <NR1> format.

8-59 KHA1000

#### STAT: QUES: PTR

Sets positive transition for the QUEStionable status register.

#### Command

```
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition <NR1>
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that positive transition has been set for the QUEStionable status register in the <NR1> format.

#### **STAT:QUES:NTR**

Sets negative transition for the QUEStionable status register.

#### Command

```
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition <NR1>
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition?
```

#### Parameter

Value: 0 to 32767

#### Response

Returns information that negative transition has been set for the QUEStionable status register in the <NR1> format.

8-60 KHA1000

#### 8.8.3 Preset Status

#### **STAT:PRES**

Configures status data so that specific events are reported at a higher level by the status reporting mechanism. These events are summarized in the OPERation status register and QUEStionable status register of required structures.

STAT:PRES affects only the ENABle register and the transition filter registers of the status data structure.

STAT:PRES does not clear data from the event register and error/event queue.

Use \*CLS to clear data from every event register and the queues in the device status reporting mechanism.

For status data required for SCPI, STAT:PRES sets the transition filter register so that only positive transition is recognized and clears the ENABle register to all 0. This command does not affect the settings of the service request enable register, parallel polling enable register, memory registers related to the \*SAV command, address of this product, output queue, and power-on status clear flag.

Table 8-10 Preset values of the registers that can be set by the user

| Register                  | Filter/Enable              | Preset value |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| OLIFOtionable             | Enable register            | All 0        |
| QUEStionable<br>OPERation | Positive transition filter | All 1        |
|                           | Negative transition filter | All 0        |

#### Command

STATus: PRESet

KHA1000 8-61

## 8.9 Error Messages

#### **Command error list**

An error in the [-199, -100] range indicates that an IEEE 488.2 syntax error was detected by the syntax parser of the measuring instrument. If an error in this class occurs, the command error bit (bit 5) of the event status register is set.

Table 8-11 Command error list

| Error code |                            | Explanation of error message   |  |
|------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| -100       | Command error              | Generic syntax error.  |  |
| -101       | Invalid character          | A syntactic element contains a character which is invalid.   |  |
| -102       | Syntax error               | An unrecognized command or data type was encountered.  |  |
| -103       | Invalid separator          | The parser was expecting a separator and encountered an illegal character.                                 |  |
| -104       | Data type error            | The parser recognized a data element different than one allowed.   |  |
| -105       | GET not allowed            | A Group Execute Trigger was received within a program message.   |  |
| -108       | Parameter not allowed      | More parameters were received than expected for the header.  |  |
| -109       | Missing parameter          | Fewer parameters were received than required for the header.   |  |
| -110       | Command header error       | An error was detected in the header.   |  |
| -120       | Numeric data error         | Generated when parsing a data element which appears to be numeric, including the nondecimal numeric types. |  |
| -130       | Suffix error               | Generated when parsing a suffix.   |  |
| -131       | Invalid suffix             | The suffix does not follow the syntax, or the suffix is inappropriate for the PAT.                         |  |
| -134       | Suffix too long            | The suffix contained more than twelve characters.  |  |
| -138       | Suffix not allowed         | A suffix was encountered after a numeric element which does not allow suffixes.                            |  |
| -140       | Character data error       | Generated when parsing a character data element.   |  |
| -141       | Invalid character data     | Either the character data element contains an invalid character, or the element is not valid.              |  |
| -144       | Character data too Long    | The character data element contains more than twelve characters.   |  |
| -148       | Character data not allowed | A legal character data element was encountered where prohibited by the PAT.                                |  |
| -150       | String data error          | Generated when parsing a string data element.  |  |
| -160       | Block data error           | Generated when parsing a block data element.   |  |
| -170       | Expression error           | Generated when parsing an expression data element.   |  |
| -180       | Macro error                | Generated when defining a macro or executing a macro.  |  |

8-62 KHA1000

#### **Execution error list**

An error in the [-299, -200] range indicates that an error was detected by the execution control block of the measuring instrument. If an error in this class occurs, the execution error bit (bit 4) of the event status register is set.

Table 8-12 Execution error list

| Error code |                           | Explanation of error message  |
|------------|---------------------------|---|
| -200       | Execution error (generic) | A generic error for this PAT  |
| -203       | Command protected         | Password protected program or query command cannot be executed.                 |
| -210       | Trigger error             | A trigger error.  |
| -211       | Trigger ignored           | A trigger was received but discarded.   |
| -213       | Init ignored              | Measurement initiate operation was ignored because measurement is in progress.  |
| -214       | Trigger deadlock          | Dead lock occurred because a query was received before the software trigger.    |
| -220       | Parameter error           | A program data element related error occurred.                                  |
| -221       | Settings conflict         | Received a command that cannot be executed in the current condition of the PAT. |
| -222       | Data out of range         | Parameter value was outside the legal range.                                    |
| -223       | Too much data             | Too many parameters were received than the requirements.                        |
| -224       | Illegal parameter value   | Received an invalid parameter data.   |
| -230       | Data corrupt or stale     | Received a data query before the measurement was completed.                     |
| -241       | Hardware missing          | Cannot be executed because the optional hardware is not installed.              |

#### **Query error list**

An error in the [-499, -400] range indicates that the output queue control of the measuring instrument detected a problem in the message exchange protocol explained in IEEE 488.2 Section 6. If an error in this class occurs, the query error bit (bit 2) of the event status register is set.

Table 8-13 Query error list

|      | Error code                                   | Explanation of error message  |
|------|--|---|
| -400 | Query error (generic)                        | A generic query error of this product that is used when other type of error do not apply.   |
| -410 | Query INTERRUPTED                            | An INTERRUPTED query error as defined by IEEE 488.2 (6.3.2.3) occurred.   |
| -420 | Query UNTERMINATED                           | An UNTERMINATED query error as defined by IEEE 488.2 (6.3.2.2) occurred.  |
| -430 | Query DEADLOCKED                             | A DEADLOCKED query error as defined by IEEE 488.2 (6.3.1.7) occurred.   |
| -440 | Query UNTERMINATED after indefinite response | Another query is specified after a query that generates an undefined response in a same program message.  (Example: SYST:ERR? is received after a *IDN? query and a semicolon separator.) |

KHA1000 8-63

## List of errors specific to this product

Table 8-14 List of errors specific to this product

|      | Error code  | Explanation of error message  |
|------|---|---|
| +100 | Operation denied due to instrument specific error | Operation is denied because of an error specific to the measuring instrument. |
| +101 | Operation denied while in LOCal state             | Operation is denied because local mode operation in progress.                 |
| +102 | Operation denied while test is running            | Operation is denied because test operation is in progress.                    |
| +103 | Operation denied while in PROTection state        | Operation is denied by the protection function.                               |

8-64 KHA1000



## **Maintenance**

This chapter explains maintenance including cleaning, inspection, calibration, and responses to operation failures.

#### 9.1 **Cleaning and Checking**

Periodic cleaning and checking are required for maintaining the initial performance of this product for a long period.

MARNING ● There is a risk of death or injury caused by an electric shock. Be sure to turn off the POWER switch and unplug the power cord.

#### Cleaning the panel surface

If the panel surface is dirty, wipe it lightly with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted with water.

CAUTION ●

Do not use volatile matters such as thinner or benzene. Using these materials may cause surface discoloration, deletion of printed characters, or whitening of the display.

#### Checking the power cord

Check the power cord for covering breakage, plug damage, and backlash.

#### 9.1.1 **Replacing the Backup Battery**

This product contains an internal battery. Although the service life of the battery varies depending on the operating environment, the reference service life is two years after purchase. For battery replacement, contact your Kikusui agent or distributor.

This product comes with an installed CR Coin Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material. Disposal of this battery may be regulated due to environmental considerations.

See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

KHA1000

#### 9.1.2 Replacing a Fuse

- **!** WARNING To prevent an electric shock, unplug the power cord of this product before replacing a fuse.
  - Use a fuse with the suitable shape, rating, and characteristics for this product.
  - Using a fuse with an invalid rating or a short-circuited fuse holder is dangerous. Never do it.
  - 1. Turn off the POWER switch and unplug the power cord.
  - Disconnect the power cord from the power connector on the rear panel.
  - 3. Remove the fuse holder with a standard screwdriver as shown in Fig.9-1. Fuse rating: 250 VAC, 2.5 A (T)

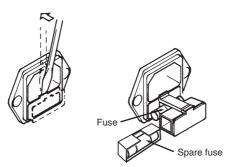


Fig.9-1 Removing the fuse holder

#### **Calibration** 9.2

This product is shipped after adequate calibration. Periodic calibration is recommended to maintain the initial performance. For calibration, contact your Kikusui agent or distributor.

9-3 KHA1000

## 9.3 Troubleshooting

If you think the product is in failure, check for the following items. You may be able to easily solve the problem.

If you find an applicable item, follow the corresponding corrective action. If the problem persists, contact your Kikusui agent or distributor.

#### **Power-on failure**

| Symptom                         | Check  | Corrective action  | See  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|------|
| The POWER switch does not work. | <ul> <li>Is the power cord correctly connected to the outlet?</li> <li>Is the power cord correctly connected to the AC INPUT connector on the rear panel?</li> </ul> | Connect the power cord correctly.                              | 2-17 |
|                                 | Is the power fuse blown?   | Replace the fuse.     If the fuse blows again, request repair. | 9-3  |

### **Key operation failure**

| Symptom                            | Check  | Corrective action   | See  |
|------------------------------------|--|---|------|
|                                    | • Is the key icon on the upper part of the screen LOCK?  | Panel operation is locked.     Unlock panel operation.  | 4-27 |
| Panel key operation does not work. | Is the REMOTE LED lit?   | <ul> <li>The RS232C, GPIB, or USB interface is enabled.</li> <li>To enable panel operation, press the LOCAL key to enter the local mode.</li> </ul> | 4-27 |
| Menu operation does not work.      | <ul> <li>Did you enter another test mode<br/>during menu operation?</li> <li>Is the "I cannot be operated<br/>from submenu" dialog box<br/>displayed?</li> </ul> | Press the "Return" function key<br>to exit from the submenu.  | 4-9  |

#### **Measurement failure**

| Symptom            | Check   | Corrective action  | See          |
|--------------------|---|--|--------------|
|                    | Is OUTPUT of the PCR-LA AC power supply set to ON?  | Check the control signal cable<br>of PCR-LA AC power supply.                 | 2-13         |
| EUT does not work. | Is the control signal cable of the<br>PCR-LA AC power supply<br>connected?                        | Check the control signal cable<br>of PCR-LA AC power supply.                 | 2-13         |
| LOT does not work. | Are the settings of the test<br>system or the control settings<br>for external equipment correct? | Make valid settings for the test<br>system or external equipment<br>control. | 4-12<br>4-19 |
|                    | Is the test system power-on procedure correct?  | Retry power-on of the test system.   | 4-2          |

9-4 • KHA1000

| Symptom                           | Check   | Corrective action   | See          |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| EUT does not work.                | The connection to the PCR-LA<br>AC power supply or LIN 40 MA-<br>PCR-L line impedance network<br>could be incomplete.   | Connect the cable correctly.  | 2-13         |
| Measured values are not constant. | <ul> <li>Synchronization with the PCR-LA AC power supply is probably not established.</li> <li>Is the triangular waveform of the PLL icon still on the screen?</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Cable the PCR-LA AC power supply correctly.</li> <li>Turn on OUTPUT of the PCR-LA AC power supply.</li> <li>Set the correct frequency for the PCR-LA AC power supply.</li> </ul> | 2-13<br>4-19 |
|                                   | Is the voltage sensing terminal wired?  | Wire the voltage sensing terminal correctly.  | 2-11         |

## Reports cannot be printed using the network printer.

| Symptom                                     | Check   | Corrective action   | See  |
|---|---|---|------|
|   | <ul><li>Is the option function installed?</li><li>Is an Ethernet port provided on<br/>the rear panel?</li></ul> | The option function is a factory option. Contact your Kikusui agent or distributor. | 1-6  |
| Communication with the printer is disabled. | Is the communication cable connected to the Ethernet port?  | Connect the communication cable to the Ethernet port.                               | 2-15 |
|   | Are the Ethernet<br>communication settings<br>correct?  | Check the settings of the network protocol.   | 4-14 |
| Data is stored in the compact flash card.   | Is the print type in the printer<br>settings set to the compact flash<br>card?                                  | Set the print type in the printer<br>settings to the network printer.               | 4-16 |

KHA1000 9-5

9-6



# **Specifications**

This chapter explains the specifications of this product.

#### 10.1 **Specifications**

The specifications are based on the following settings and conditions unless otherwise specified:

The warm-up time is 30 minutes.

TYP value: Typical value, which does not guarantee performance.

Indicates a value that is read.

Indicates a value that is set. set:

Indicates a range. range:

#### **Common specifications of input section**

| Item                                      |              | Specifications                                |
|---|--------------|---|
| Maximum input voltage                     | Continuous   | 300 Vrms/560 Vpeak (CAT I), 250 Vrms (CAT II) |
| Maximum input                             | Continuous   | 24 Arms/50 Apeak                              |
| current                                   | Within 20 ms | 80 Apeak                                      |
| Voltage input impedance                   |              | About 4.7 MΩ                                  |
| Instrument loss (between SOURCE and LOAD) |              | 6 m $Ω$ or less                               |
| Coupling mode                             | HA/Vf mode   | Fixed to DC coupling                          |
|   | OTHER mode   | DC or AC coupling (optional)*1                |

<sup>\*1.</sup> The accuracy of this specification is not specified for AC coupling.

## **Voltage measurement function**

| Item                             |                   | Specifications   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Range*1                          |                   | 150 V/300 V  |
| Allowable crest fa               | actor *1          | 2  |
| Display item*2                   |                   | TrueRMS and ± peak   |
| Accuracy*3                       |                   | ± (0.4 % of rdng+0.04 % of range)                                  |
| Resolution                       | 150 V range       | 0.01 V   |
|                                  | 300 V range       | 0.02 V   |
| Effective input ra               | nge <sup>*4</sup> | 60 % to 110 % of the range   |
| Excess input display             |                   | "Over" is displayed when the peak value exceeds the display range. |
| Fundamental wave frequency range |                   | 45 Hz to 65 Hz   |

10-2 KHA1000

 <sup>\*1.</sup> Up to ± 560 Vpeak
 \*2. Accuracy is not specified for ± Peak.
 \*3. Accuracy is not specified for ± Peak. PLL is in the Lock state, in the effective input range, and with anti-alias filter cutoff frequency 6 kHz.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Accuracy is not specified for outside of range.

#### **Current measurement function**

| Item                    |                   |                     | Specifications  |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---|
| Range                   |                   |                     | 0.5 A/1 A/2 A/5 A/10 A/20 A   |
| Allowable crest factor  | 0.5 A – range     | 10 A                | 4 (0.5 A – 10 A range)  |
|                         | 20 A ran          | ige <sup>*1</sup>   | 2.5 (20 A range)  |
| Display item*2          |                   |                     | TrueRMS and ± peak  |
| Accuracy*3              | 45 Hz<br>-        | 0.5 A<br>range      | ± (0.5 % of rdng + 0.2 % of range)  |
|                         | 65 Hz             | 1 A – 20<br>A range | ± (0.5 % of rdng + 0.1 % of range)  |
| Resolution              | 0.5 A rai         | nge                 | 0.0001 A/ 0.0001 A  |
| (RMS/Peak)              | 1 A range         |                     | 0.0001 A/ 0.0002 A  |
|                         | 2 A range         |                     | 0.0001 A/ 0.0004 A  |
|                         | 5 A range         |                     | 0.0001 A/ 0.001 A   |
|                         | 10 A range        |                     | 0.001 A/ 0.002 A  |
|                         | 20 A range        |                     | 0.001 A/ 0.004 A  |
| Effective input         | 0.5 A rai         | nge                 | 50 % to 110 % of rated range  |
| range <sup>*4</sup>     | 1 A – 20 A range  |                     | 20 % to 110 % of rated range  |
| Display of excess input | 0.5 A – 5 A range |                     | "Over" is displayed when the peak value exceeds the display range or the RMS value exceeds 6.5000 Arms. |
|                         | 10 A,20           | A range             | "Over" is displayed when the peak value exceeds the display range or the RMS value exceeds 24.050 Arms. |

In-rush current measurement is excluded.

#### **Power measurement function**

| Item                       |                       | Specifications              |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Display item*1             | Real power (W)        |                             |
|                            | Apparent power (VA)*2 | $VA = V \times A$           |
| Reactive power (var)*1     |                       | $var = \sqrt{(VA)^2 - W^2}$ |
|                            | Power factor (PF)*1   | PF = W/(VA)                 |
| Accuracy of active power*3 | P ≥ 150 W             | ± 1 % of range              |
|                            | P < 150 W             | ± 1.5 W                     |

The range is indicated by the maximum effective input voltage or maximum effective input current.

### **Frequency measurement function**

| Item                | Specifications               |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Measurement range*1 | 45 Hz – 65 Hz                |
| Accuracy*1          | ± (0.15 % of rdng + 2 digit) |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Applicable only in PLL lock mode.

10-3

<sup>\*2.</sup> 

Accuracy is not specified for ± Peak.

Accuracy is not specified for ± Peak. PLL is in the Lock state, in the effective input range, and with \*3. anti-alias filter cutoff frequency 6 kHz.

Accuracy is not specified for the outside of range.

Calculated from voltage, current, and active power. Accuracy follows that of voltage, current, or real power.

<sup>\*3.</sup> Frequency: 45 Hz to 65 Hz, voltage and current: sine wave, in the effective input range, power factor 1.00.

#### Harmonic current measurement function

| Item                                |                           |                        | Specifications  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Conforming standard                 |                           |                        | IEC 61000-3-2 Ed2.2 (2004)<br>JIS C61000-3-2 (2003)<br>JIS C61000-3-2 (2005)  |
| Requirements for instrument*1       | r measur                  | ring                   | Conformance to IEC 61000-4-7 Ed2.0 (2002), IEC 61000-4-7 Ed1.0 (1991)   |
| Harmonic                            | HA mod                    | de                     | 40th order  |
| analysis order                      | OTHER mode                |                        | 180th order <sup>*2</sup>   |
| Accuracy*3                          | 45 Hz<br>-                | 0.5 A range            | ± (0.5 % of rdng + 0.2 % of range)  |
|                                     | 65 Hz                     | 1 A –<br>20 A<br>range | ± (0.5 % of rdng + 0.1 % of range)  |
|                                     | 66 Hz<br>-                | 0.5 A range            | $\pm$ ((0.5+0.417 $\times$ n kHz)% of rdng + 0.2 % of range) : n is frequency.  |
|                                     | 2.4<br>kHz                | 1 A –<br>20 A<br>range | $\pm$ ((0.5+0.417 × n kHz)% of rdng + 0.1 % of range) : n is frequency.   |
|                                     | 2.4 kHz –<br>9 kHz        |                        | Accuracy not specified  |
| Resolution                          | 0.5 A - 20 A range        |                        | Same as current measurement function  |
| Interharmonics p                    | rocessin                  | g <sup>*4</sup>        | IEC 61000-4-7 Ed2.0 (2002)  |
| Window function                     |                           |                        | Rectangular   |
| Window width                        | 10-wav<br>(50 Hz)         |                        | JEO 04000 4 7 E-IO 0 (0000)   |
|                                     | 12-wave<br>(60 Hz)        |                        | IEC 61000-4-7 Ed2.0 (2002)  |
|                                     | 16-wave<br>(50/60 Hz)     |                        | IEC 61000-4-7 Ed1.0 (1991)  |
| Number of samp                      | Number of sampling points |                        | Fixed to 8 192  |
| Sampling rate <sup>*5</sup>         |                           |                        | Up to 106.5 ksps  |
| Anti-alias filter HA                |                           | de                     | Cutoff frequency = 6 kHz 4th Butterworth type   |
|                                     | OTHER                     | mode                   | Cutoff frequency = 15 kHz 4th Butterworth type  |
| Stop Band<br>Attenuation            |                           |                        | The attenuation defined at the fundamental frequency of 50 Hz/60 Hz, against for the aliasing in the range from the fundamental to the 40th harmonic is more than -50 dB. |
| Class D judgment support function*6 |                           | t                      | Class D is assumed when 95 % or more of both positive and negative current waveforms are in the special waveform envelope curve.  |

- \*1 The current range is 1 to 20 A. Adapted if it is within the specification range.
- \*2 When the FFT analyzer function is used.
- \*3 At minimum current value = 3 % of range or more and fundamental wave current input in the effective input range
- \*4 The internarmonics processing is selectable under IEC 61000-4-7 Ed2.0 (2002)/JIS C61000-3-2 (2005) standard,however the internarmonics processing is not selectable under JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) standard.
- \*5 Varies in synchronization with the AC power frequency.
- \*6 JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) standard only.

10-4

# Harmonic voltage measurement function (measurement power supply quality check function)

| Item                            |             | Specifications  |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Measurement item                |             | Voltage, frequency, voltage harmonic content  |
| Voltage harmonic analysis order |             | 40th order  |
| Voltage harmonic measurement    | 150 V range | $\pm$ ((0.4 + 0.417 × n kHz)% of rdng + 0.04 % of range + 1digit) : n is frequency. |
| (Typ value)*1                   | 300 V range | $\pm$ ((0.4 + 0.417 × n kHz)% of rdng + 0.04 % of range + 2digit) : n is frequency. |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Reference wave frequency: 45 Hz to 65 Hz; PLL is locked in the effective input range.

### Flicker/voltage fluctuation analysis function

| Item  |                                      | Specifications  |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| Conforming standard                                     |                                      | Conforming to IEC 61000-3-3Ed1.0 (1994) + Amd1(2001)                                    |
| Requirements for measuring instrument*1                 |                                      | Conforming to IEC 61000-4-15:1997+ Amd1(2003)   |
| Anti-alias filter                                       |                                      | Cutoff frequency = 6 kHz 4th Butterworth type   |
| Flicker   | Pst accuracy*2                       | 1 ± 5 %   |
|   | Pst measurement time                 | 30 s to 900 s   |
|   | Plt measurement count                | 1 to 12   |
| Voltage<br>fluctuation                                  | Steady voltage recognition condition | Steady state recognized when fluctuation width $\pm$ 0.1 % or less for 1 second or more |
|   | Measurement time/count               | Conforming to the Pst measurement time and Plt measurement count                        |
|   | Measurement method <sup>*3</sup>     | Together with Pst or independent mode can be selected                                   |
| dmax<br>measurement of<br>manual switching<br>equipment | Measurement count                    | 3 to 24 times   |
|   | Time of one measurement session      | 30 to 180 seconds   |

- \*1. Acceptable if it is within the specified range.
- \*2. At input of IEC 61000-4-15 Table 1 signal.
- \*3. d measurement in independent mode applies only to dmax measurement of manual switching equipment.

## General-purpose measurement function (OTHER mode)

| Item                                 | Specifications  |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Basic measurement function           | Monitoring of voltage and current waveforms. Voltage and current values can be read with the cursor*1. Anti-alias filter, AC/DC coupling can be switched. |
| FFT analyzer function                | Up to the 180th order of harmonic current can be displayed in bar graphs. The current value of each harmonic order can be read with the cursor*1.         |
| In-rush current measurement function | In-rush current in up to 80 A is measured and the peak current waveforms are displayed. Peak values can be read with the cursor*1.                        |

<sup>\*1.</sup> The accuracy of values read with the cursor is not specified.

KHA1000 10-5

## **Communication interface**

| Item                   |                               | Specifications                                    |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| GPIB                   |                               | SH1, AH1, T6, L4, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1, C0, E1 |
| RS232C                 |                               | 9600bps, 19200bps                                 |
| USB                    |                               | USB Specification 2.0 (Full Speed)                |
|                        | Standard                      | IEEE802.3   |
|                        | Support protocol              | TCP/IP, LPR                                       |
| *4                     | Transmission rate             | 10 Mbps   |
| Ethernet <sup>*1</sup> | IP address acquisition method | Automatic (DHPC client), manual                   |
|                        | Connector shape               | RJ-45 type with 8 poles                           |

<sup>\*1.</sup> Factory option

## **External storage**

| Item          | Specifications               |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| Support media | Compact flash card (CF card) |

## **External equipment control function**

| Item           |                                  | Specifications                           |
|----------------|----------------------------------|--|
| PCR-LA control | Setup item                       | Voltage, frequency, range, OUTPUT on/off |
|                | RS232C<br>communication<br>speed | 9600 bps                                 |

## **General specifications**

| Item                  |                           | Specifications  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|
| AC input              | Nominal input rating      | 100 V – 240 V, 50 Hz – 60 Hz                            |
|                       | Voltage range             | 90 V – 250 V  |
|                       | Maximum power consumption | 250 VA or less  |
| Withstanding voltage  | AC input ⇔ chassis        | No abnormality should occur at 1500 Vac for one minute. |
|                       | Test terminal ⇔ chassis   | No abnormality should occur at 1830 Vac for one minute. |
| Insulation resistance | AC input ⇔ chassis        | 500 Vdc, 100 M $\Omega$ or higher                       |
|                       | Test terminal ⇔ chassis   |   |
| Earth continuity      | •                         | 25 Aac/0.1 Ω or less                                    |

10-6 KHA1000

| Item                                |  | Specifications   |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Environment                         | Operating environment                                  | Indoor, overvoltage category II  |
|                                     | Operating temperature range                            | 0 •C – 40 •C   |
|                                     | Specification-<br>guaranteed<br>temperature<br>range   | 23 •C ± 5 •C   |
|                                     | Storage temperature range                              | -20 •C − 70 •C   |
|                                     | Operating humidity range                               | 20 %rh to 80 %rh (no condensation)   |
|                                     | Specification-<br>guaranteed<br>humidity range         | 20 %rh to 80 %rh (no condensation)   |
|                                     | Storage humidity range                                 | 90 %rh or less (no condensation)   |
|                                     | Altitude   | Up to 2000 m   |
| Safety                              |  | Conforming to the following standard requirements: EN61010-1 Class I Pollution degree 2      |
| Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) |  | Conforming to the following standard requirements:<br>EN61326<br>Cable and wire: Up to 3 m   |
| Outside dimensions                  |  | Refer to Section 10.2 "Outside Dimensions."  |
| Weight                              |  | Approx. 8 kg   |
| Accessories                         | Power cord   | 1  |
|                                     | Voltage sensing terminal plug                          | 1 (product shipped with this plug installed)   |
|                                     | Voltage sensing<br>terminal short-<br>circuit wire kit | 1 set (two wires: product shipped with these wires attached to the voltage sensing terminal) |
|                                     | Voltage sensing<br>terminal plug<br>screwdriver        | 1  |
|                                     | Spare fuse<br>2.5 A (T) 250 Vac                        | 1 (in the power supply fuse holder)  |
|                                     | Operation manual                                       | 1  |
|                                     |  |  |

## **10.2 Outside Dimensions**

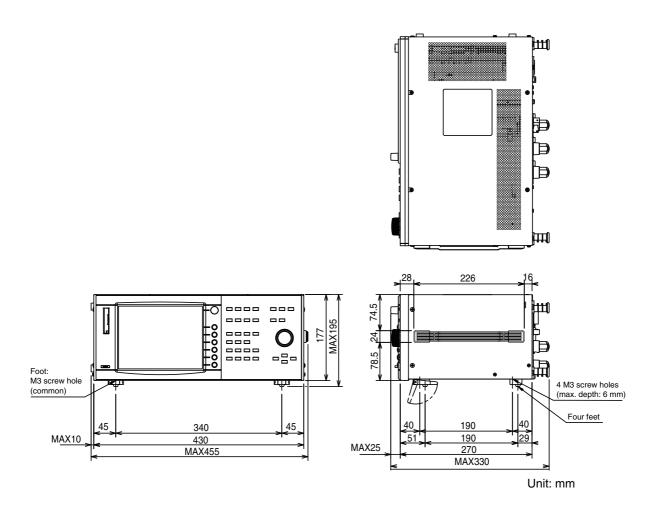


Fig.10-1 Outline diagram

#### Index

d max Limit Value 6-5

#### d max waveform 3-15, 6-8 Number d measurement count 6-4 2D Harmonics 5-22 d measurement time 6-4 2D harmonics 3-13 d(t) > 3.3 % waveform 3-15, 6-8 3D Harmonics 5-22 Data frame shift 5-25 3D harmonics 3-13 dc waveform 3-15, 6-8 Directly setting voltage/Current range 4-10 A Display color 5-33 Aborting a test 5-44, 6-19 Display Operation 3-10 AC Coupling 7-7 AC INPUT xxi Е Accessories 2-2, 2-3 End at over-range 5-5 ASSIST display 3-19 Ending the operation of the test system 5-46, ASSIST key xvii 6-21 ENTER key xvii В ESC key xvii BACK LIGHT key xvii Ethernet port 1-6 Basic measurement display 3-16 Event status register 8-55 Boolean 8-12 Execution error list 8-63 Browse Segment 6-12 EXT CONT key xvii Browse Segment (interlock) 6-10 EXT control display 3-18 EXT INPUT terminal xxi C External Memory 4-28 Checking AC power supply 5-35 Checking the power cord 9-2 F Class option 5-6, 5-12, 5-20 F1 to F6 keys xix Clock xix Factory default settings 4-33 Command error list 8-62 FFT analyzer window 3-16 Command hierarchy 8-9 FILE key xvii Command Syntax 8-10 File operation display 3-17 Commands 8-9 Firmware version 1-2, 4-12, 4-18 Common commands 8-2 Flicker list 3-15, 6-9 Compact Flash Card 4-28 Format 4-22 Compact flash card 2-3, 4-16, 4-21, 4-22, From analysis to saving test results, and 4-26, 4-27 printing reports 5-42, 6-17 Components used in the test system 2-3 From setting the test system to optimizing the CPF waveform 3-15, 6-8 test conditions 5-41, 6-16 Current range 5-3, 5-9, 5-15, 6-3, 7-6 From test start to end 5-41, 6-16 Current trend 3-13, 5-23 FUSE xxi Current Trigger Level 7-9 G GPIB xxi

KHA1000

#### Grounding (Earth) 2-18

#### Н

HA key xvii Hard copy 4-27 HARD COPY key xvii Harmonics list 3-13, 5-23 Harmonics trend 3-13, 5-24, 5-30 HA-test conditions list display 3-12 HOLD key xvii, 4-27

I RANGE xvii, xix

#### K

Key lock 4-27 KEY LOCK key xvii

#### L

List 3-13, 3-15, 5-23, 6-7 List of errors specific to this product 8-64 LOAD terminal xxi LOCK/UNLOCK icon xix

#### M

Margin 5-7, 5-13, 5-19, 5-31, 6-5 MEMORY slot xvii

#### N

Non-numeric parameters 8-12 Numeric parameters 8-12

#### 0

OHP xix

Opening to the Other Measurement view 7-2 Operating humidity range 10-7 Operating temperature range 10-7 OPERation status 8-56 OPERation status register 8-56 Operation-verified compact flash card 4-29 OTHER key xvii OUT ON/OFF xix OVER RANGE xix Overrange Abort 5-11, 5-19, 6-5

#### P

PLL icon xix Plt (long-time flicker value) 6-4 POHC 5-28 Power Cord 2-17 POWER switch xvii Power-on failure 9-4 Pressing the function key again 4-8 Printer 4-14 Printer setting 4-16 Printing reports 5-47, 6-22 Progress bar xix Pst (short-time flicker value) 6-4 Pst measurement count 6-4 Pst measurement time 6-4

#### Q

Query 8-11 Query error list 8-63 QUEStionable status 8-58 QUEStionable status register 8-58

#### R

Rack mount brackets 1-7 Remaining time xix REMOTE CONTROLLER xxi REMOTE LED/LOCAL key xvii Removing the handle 2-8 Removing the side-panel rubber pads 2-8 Repeatability check 5-36 Replacing a Fuse 9-3 Replacing the Backup Battery 9-2 Report Print 5-42, 6-17 Response 8-11 Results list 3-13, 3-15, 5-24, 6-9 rms waveform 3-15, 6-7 RS232C xxi RS232C setting 8-6 Rush current measurement display 3-17

#### S

SCPI 8-2 Selecting pages 4-9 Selecting the view type in the Vf-Observation and Analysis display (Vf-VIEW) 6-9

1-2

Selecting view types in HA Observation and Analysis display (HA-VIEW) 5-24

Sequence 1 8-44

Serial No. xxi, 4-12

Setting IEC 61000-3-2 (Edition 2.2) Test Conditions 5-2

Setting IEC 61000-3-3 (Edition 1.1) Test

Conditions 6-2

Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2003) Test Conditions 5-14

Setting JIS C61000-3-2 (2005) Test Conditions

Setting the brightness of view 4-27

Setting the GPIB address 8-4

Setting the USB 8-8

SHIFT viii

SHIFT key xvii

Showing External control display 4-19

Showing the File Operation display 4-21

Showing the Vf-Test Conditions List display 6-

2

SIGNAL I/O xxi

SOURCE terminal xxi

St waveform 3-15, 6-7

Stands 2-7

START key xvii

Status after power-on 4-3

Status byte register 8-54

Status Registers 8-52

STOP key xvii

Storage humidity range 10-7

Storage temperature range 10-7

Sub-menu 4-9

SYSTEM key xvii

System setting display 3-18

#### т

Terminator 8-11

THC 3-13, 5-22, 5-28

Troubleshooting 9-4

Turning off the POWER switch 4-3

Turning on the POWER switch 4-2



USB xxi

Using stands 2-7

Using the small knob 4-8
Using the ten-key keypad 4-8



V RANGE xvii, xix

V/I waveform 3-13, 3-15, 5-22, 6-7

Vf key xvii

Vf-observation and analysis display 3-15

Vf-observation and test conditions display 3-

14

Vf-test conditions list display 3-14

VIEW key xvii

View types and main usage 5-22, 6-7

Voltage change list (manual) 6-9

Voltage fluctuation results (manual) 3-15

Voltage range 5-3, 5-9, 5-15, 6-3, 7-6, 7-9

VOLTAGE SENSING terminal xxi

KHA1000